

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

امتحانات رقم (1)

الترم الاول



Sample test [6]

نصوص الاستماع
في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

1. In Beni Suef, people wake up late.
2. Many people work on farms.
3. People in factories make cement and clothes.
4. At noon, families eat rice and bread.

☐
☐
☐
☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Maher at home yesterday?
a. Was b. Were c. Did d. Do
2. People use a to remember their trips.
a. recipe b. souvenir c. magazine d. bicycle
3. Gases from cars and buses can the air.
a. make b. fix c. pollute d. protect
4. The Red Sea many colorful fish.
a. contained b. containing c. contain d. contains

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

tea - nets - clean - wooden - catch

My name is Omar. I live in Shakhoulouba in Kafr El Sheikh near Lake Manzala. People fish using small [1] boats. I help my uncle clean the fishing [2] Some women also help [3] fish. In the evening, we sit together and drink hot [4] outside.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Ras Mohamed is a famous national park in the south of Sinai, Egypt. It is known for its beautiful coral reefs, colorful fish, and clear blue sea. People from all over the world visit Ras Mohamed to swim, snorkel, and dive. The nature in Ras Mohamed National Park is amazing. The park is home to many kinds of animals and plants. You can see sea turtles, dolphins, and many types of birds. There are also mountains and mangrove trees near the beach. Ras Mohamed is a protected area. This means that people must take care of the land, sea, and animals. It is important to follow the rules to keep the park clean and safe.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The general idea of the text is about ".....".
a. Sea animals b. Ras Mohamed
c. Colorful fish d. Snorkeling
2. The underlined word "amazing" means ".....".
a. colorful b. free c. boring d. wonderful

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What is Ras Mohamed known for?
.....
4. Why do you think Ras Mohamed attracts people from all over the world?
.....
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. My sister **[didn't]** happy yesterday.
2. We **[mustn't]** protect historical places.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. break - after - We - three - have - lessons.
2. **Adel** - research - doing - school - is - for.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. tourists love spending time in alexandria.
2. who is your social studies teacher

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

Your future job

Guiding elements :

- What do you want to do?
- Why do you like this job?

Sample test [7]

نصوص الاستماع
في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

1. Salma is from Qutur in Aswan.
2. Salma's family grows fruits and vegetables.
3. On Saturdays, they go to the market to sell food.
4. Life is noisy in Qutur.

☐
☐
☐
☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. A/An brings food, or packages to places.
a. delivery person b. street cleaner c. farmer d. officer
2. This necklace costs a lot of money.
a. bad b. cheap c. precious d. abnormal
3. Amir is with his father at the moment.
a. work b. worked c. works d. working
4. You turn off the lights to save energy.
a. aren't b. mustn't c. must d. has

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

screens - history - fun - visitors - entrance

The Grand Egyptian Museum is an amazing place to visit. At the [1] of the Grand Egyptian Museum, there is an information desk where [2] can ask questions or get help. The museum also uses modern technology, like smart [3] and amazing shows, to help people learn in a fun way. The Grand Egyptian Museum is not just a building ;it is a place where Egypt's [4] comes alive.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Hello! My name is Habiba. I'm in grade six. I get up early in the morning. I wash my face and brush my teeth. I have breakfast at seven o'clock. Then, I walk to school with my friends Ola and Mariam. My school is near my house. I have eight lessons a day. I like English and I am very good at it. I am not very good at art, but my teacher always helps me to draw nice pictures. My favorite sport is basketball and I sometimes play it with my friends at school.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The text talks about
- a. Habiba's family b. School subjects
c. Good friends d. Habiba's daily routine
2. The underlined word "near" means ".....".
- a. close b. far c. busy d. active

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What is Habiba's favorite sport?
.....
4. How might Habiba feel when she draws a nice picture?
.....
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. She is **[can]** to speak French.
2. They **[take]** photos to the temple now.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. designed - school - building - The architect - a new.
-
2. would - What - you - job - like - to do?
-

7 Punctuate the following.

1. i'm Malek from Kafr El Sheikh
-
2. what do people grow in egypt?
-

8 Write a biography of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

A famous Egyptian person

Guiding elements :

- Why is he/she famous?
 - What are his/her achievements?

Sample test [8]

نصوص الاستماع
في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

1. Last month, Mona went on a school trip.
2. On the way to Wadi El Rayan, they saw green farms.
3. Mr. Tarek showed them the waterfalls and the palm trees.
4. Wadi El Rayan hurts rare animals and plants.

☐
☐
☐
☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Egyptians used papyrus to on.
a. write b. writing c. writes d. wrote
2. We listen to our teachers carefully.
a. mustn't b. should c. can't d. does
3. Grandpa grows herbs like and parsley.
a. rice b. pepper c. mint d. wheat
4. The lesson we learn from a story is called a
a. setting b. character c. road d. moral

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

liquid - money - natural - ground - dessert

Egypt has a lot of oil, rocks and metals. We find oil deep under the [1] especially in the Western Desert and Sinai. Oil is a black [2] Egypt sells oil to other countries. This brings [3] to Egypt. Egypt also has a lot of [4] gas that we can use for cooking, heating, and making electricity for lights and TVs.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Yesterday, Ali didn't go to school because it was a holiday. He and his friend Marwan walked to the zoo. It was a sunny day. They arrived at seven in the morning. They saw many animals. They liked the giraffe, but they didn't like the lions. They saw monkeys and gave them some bananas. Monkeys are funny animals. They had mango juice and ate sandwiches there. They left the zoo at three o'clock in the afternoon. They were very happy. They went back home by bus.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The general idea of the text is about ".....".
a. Visit to the zoo b. Wild animals
c. Healthy food d. The weather

2. The opposite of the underlined word "funny" is ".....".
a. amazing b. boring c. tired d. helpful

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Why didn't Ali go to school yesterday?
.....

4. Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

5. Why do you think Ali and Marwan felt happy after visiting the zoo?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. We mustn't [talking] in the library.
2. [Does] Remas and Aseel go to work by bus?

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. are - Minerals - for - important - country - our.
.....

2. can - the museum - see - What - visitors - inside?
.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. eslam is from a village in gharbia.
.....

2. is the Nile the longest river in the world
.....

8 Write a story of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

A trip to Wadi El-Rayan

Guiding elements :

- green farms
- waterfalls

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample test [9]

نصوص الاستماع
في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

1. Eyad is in primary five.
2. Eyad's school day starts early.
3. Eyad has bread, cheese, and fruit for breakfast.
4. He goes to school on foot.

☐
☐
☐
☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Ras Mohamed is a area, so we must look after it.
a. dangerous b. protected c. unknown d. far
2. Rahma always her bed before she leaves her room.
a. make b. made c. makes d. making
3. My father drive a car. He is a smart driver.
a. able b. able to c. can d. must
4. A/An is a sudden situation that needs quick help.
a. community b. emergency c. research d. journey

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

creature - desert - proud - petals - sunlight

Once upon a time, in a dry desert far away, there lived a beautiful rose. She had soft red [1] that sparkled in the sunlight and gave off a sweet, lovely smell. Every [2] in the desert admired her beauty, and the rose knew it. She was very [3] of how she looked and believed she was the most special plant in the [4]

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It is about 6,650 kilometers long. The Nile flows through Egypt from south to north. It goes through the desert and brings life to the country. Many animals live in and near the Nile. Big fish like Nile perch and tilapia swim in the water. Crocodiles live in the river, too. They are **dangerous** animals. Many birds come to the river to drink and find food. You can see kingfishers, herons, and ducks near the Nile. The Nile is very important for Egyptian people. In the past, the river flooded and brought good soil. Farmers used this soil to grow food like wheat and vegetables. The Nile provides people and animals with water to drink. People also use the river to travel in boats.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The text is about ".....".
 a. Birds b. Man-made resources
 c. The Nile d. Crocodiles
2. The opposite of the underlined word "**dangerous**" is ".....".
 a. safe b. important c. fast d. ugly

B. Answer the following questions.

- ### 3. Why was the Nile important for farmers in the past?

4. What birds can you see near the Nile?

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. I must **[doing]** my homework.
2. She **[cycle]** to the park now.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. a famous - **Mostafa El-Sayed** - is - scientist - Egyptian.

2. a football - now - **He** - match - is - watching.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. In alexandria, the sky is full of dark clouds

2. where did you go last wednesday?

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

Solar energy

Guiding elements :

- solar panels
- clean and safe

Sample test [10]

نصوص الاستماع
في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

1. Hassan is from a quiet village.
2. People in Hassan's village make furniture.
3. Hassan helps his mother dye the wool with natural colors.
4. Some visitors come to buy herbs from the village shops.

☐
☐
☐
☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Ahmed tennis in the club now.
a. is playing b. play c. playing d. played
2. you volunteer in the community garden last summer?
a. Are b. Did c. Can d. Do
3. are the soft, colorful parts of a flower that surround its center.
a. Seasons b. Thorns c. Petals d. Panels
4. Let's our clothes in these suitcases.
a. book b. bake c. pack d. build

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

waterfalls - ancient - trip - surprised - bones

I think school trips are very useful and fun. Last Thursday, our class went on a school [1] to Wadi El Rayan in Fayoum. We saw lakes, [2], and desert animals. Later, we visited Wadi El-Hitan, the Valley of the Whales, and saw ancient whale [3] in the sand. I was [4] to know that whales once lived there!

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Fady. I want to tell you about a typical day at my school. My day starts early. I wake up around 6:30 a.m., get dressed, and have a quick breakfast - usually bread, cheese, and fruit. The school day begins at 7:30. Our first subject is usually Arabic. Next, we have subjects like math, English, and science. Some topics are a bit tricky, but I try my best. At around 10:15, we have a short break. I usually eat a sandwich, play with my friends, chat and laugh. Later, we have more lessons like social studies, religion, or computer. I enjoy learning how to use technology in computer class. However, my favorite subject is P.E. The school day ends at 1:30 p.m.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about "Fady's".
a. house b. family c. school day d. hobbies
2. The underlined word "tricky" means ".....".
a. early b. difficult c. interesting d. easy

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What is Fady's favorite subject?
.....
4. What does Fady do to understand tricky topics?
.....
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. We don't [visiting] uncle Ashraf on Saturday.
2. He is able [drives] a car.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. able to - They - sing - are - beautifully.
.....
2. a trip - organized - Wadi El Rayan - Our school - to.
.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. What does sama want to be
.....
2. children gave Mrs wafaa a bunch of roses.
.....

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

The Grand Egyptian Museum

Guiding elements :

- statues
 - visitors
-
-
-
-

Sample test (11)

نصوص الاستماع
في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

1. The Nile is very important for Egyptian people.
2. In the past, the river flooded and brought bad soil.
3. The Nile provides people and animals with water to drink.
4. People use the river to travel in trucks.

☐
☐
☐
☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. A person is not afraid to do difficult or scary things.
a. brave b. shy c. selfish d. lazy
2. My father to work by car.
a. goes always b. always goes c. always go d. go always
3. Listen! The baby is right now.
a. cried b. cries c. crying d. cry
4. Water resources make sure people get clean water.
a. teachers b. doctors c. engineers d. farmers

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

fighting - animals - feed - crops - farm

A long time ago, in a small village along the Nile River, there lived an old man with his three sons. The old man was a farmer who worked hard growing [1] on his land. The [2] was big and gave them plenty of food, but the three sons were always [3] They argued about who would water the crops, [4] the animals, and who worked the hardest.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Rana is a pupil in primary six. Her mother has a bookshop. The shop is near their house. Sometimes, Rana goes to the shop to help her mother. There are a lot of different books at the shop. Rana likes stories best. The shop is usually quiet, but it gets very busy on Fridays. A lot of people go to the shop on that day to buy books and they take their children with them. Rana sits with the children and reads them some stories. The children enjoy the stories a lot and they usually buy them. The children spend a lovely time at the bookshop.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The opposite of the underlined word "quiet" is ".....".
a. safe b. noisy c. lovely d. near
2. The general idea of the text is about
a. Helping at a bookshop b. Kinds of books
c. Children stories d. A new park

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What kind of books does Rana like best?
.....
4. Why is the bookshop busier on Fridays than other days?
.....
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Look! They [read] stories in the library.
2. Students [mustn't] be quiet in the library.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. always - is - happy - She - active - and.
.....
2. What - to - in - the summer - happened - the rose?
.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. Dr. mostafa El Sayed is a brilliant egyptian scientist.
.....
2. Why do we use electricity, gas and solar power in egypt
.....

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

Man-made resources

Guiding elements :

- natural materials
- glass and oil

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample test [12]

نصوص الاستماع
في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

1. Salma wants to be a paramedic.
2. A paramedic is a lazy person.
3. Paramedics help people in emergencies
4. Omar wants to be a water resources engineer.

☐
☐
☐
☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Ancient Egyptians linen to make clothes.
a. uses b. used c. using d. is using
2. You cross the street when the light is red.
a. didn't b. must c. mustn't d. can
3. The streets are because it is raining heavily.
a. dry b. wet c. wide d. rainy
4. He bought a small pyramid as a from the gift shop.
a. painting b. color c. souvenir d. sport

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

smiled - photos - guide - museum - space

Last weekend, Omar and his friend were at the new science museum. They watched a show about [1] Omar didn't understand some parts of it. His friend explained everything to him. They take [2] of the rocks and stars. At the end, the [3] asked Omar if he enjoyed the show. Omar [4] and said "Yes, it was amazing!"

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist! He was born in Egypt in 1933 and had a great love for learning from a young age. He studied at Ain Shams University in Cairo before going to the United States to continue his scientific research. Dr. El-Sayed became a global expert in chemistry and nanoscience. Nanoscience is the study of very tiny things - much smaller than a human hair. One of his most important discoveries is called El-Sayed's Rule, a scientific idea that was named after him. One of his biggest achievements is his work with tiny gold particles. He found out how these "gold nanoparticles" can be used to help doctors detect and treat some types of cancer.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about a
a. scientist b. country c. research d. material
2. The underlined word "tiny" means "very.....".
a. high b. small c. funny d. big

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....
4. What did Dr. Mostafa love from a young age?
.....
5. How can doctors use the gold nanoparticles to help patients?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. You shouldn't [forgets] your homework, Nady.
2. Can you [crossed] the road?

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. from - Solar - the sun - comes - energy.
.....
2. can - meet - Where - us - guide - the?
.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. he studied at Ain Shams University
.....
2. what did dina study at university ?
.....

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

The High Dam

Guiding elements :

- Where is it?
.....
.....
.....
.....
- Why was it built?
.....
.....
.....
.....

Sample test [13]

نصوص الاستماع
في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

1. Ali is working on a history project with his brother Omar.
2. They are learning about ancient Egyptian materials.
3. Ancient Egyptians used stone to build pyramids and temples.
4. They used clay to make jewelry.

☐
☐
☐
☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. We throw rubbish on the beach.
a. can b. mustn't c. aren't d. was
2. They the tomb of Tutankhamen in 1922.
a. finding b. found c. find d. finds
3. The thorns are very ; I can't touch them.
a. soft b. nice c. sharp d. great
4. To the plane, you should have a ticket.
a. fly b. board c. write d. guide

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

believe - fuel - money - sustainable - support

Benban Solar Park is one of the world's largest solar stations. It uses clean, [1] energy, reducing pollution and keeping the air safe. It also creates thousands of jobs for engineers, builders, and people from nearby villages, helping them [2] their families. The project is important because it saves [3] by using sunlight instead of expensive [4] It protects the environment and brings jobs to Upper Egypt.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Talia. I live in Aswan. Today is my birthday. My family made me a great surprise. Today, I had an amazing experience. We went on a felucca on the River Nile. The weather was great and the sun was shining. A felucca is a **traditional** Egyptian sailing boat. It's made of wood. A tall man called Kareem was the captain of the boat. A felucca is difficult to sail, but Kareem was very strong. The trip was amazing. We had lunch in a beautiful garden by the Nile. We went back home late at ten o'clock. I was very happy.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about "Talía's".
a. lifestyle b. family c. birthday d. school
2. The opposite of underlined word "traditional" is ".....".
a. modern b. hard c. old d. beautiful

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What was Talía's surprise for her birthday?

.....

4. Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

5. What is a felucca?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Did you [understood] the lesson?
2. We [mustn't] follow the school rules.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. iron - to - We - make - cars - use.

.....

2. like - the - weather - What - is - today?

.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. Every monday, we learn about famous places

.....

2. when does sally get up ?

.....

8 Write an informal email of SIXTY [60] words to your friend Mazen to tell him about a problem in your community. Your email address is omar67@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is mazenmezo@yahoo.com.

Guiding elements :

- What is the problem?
- How can we solve the problem?

.....
.....
.....
.....

Sample test [14]

نصوص الاستماع
في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

1. Plastic is used for bottles, toys and school supplies.
2. Glass is made from oil.
3. Glass is used in windows, mirrors, and cups.
4. Bricks are used to build houses, schools and walls.

☐
☐
☐
☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Salwa is able English and French.
a. speaks b. spoken c. spoke d. to speak
2. The museum is in a special so visitors can see the Pyramids too.
a. spot b. luggage c. passport d. tour
3. When there's a/an, the streets are covered with too much water.
a. earthquake b. flood c. fire d. drought
4. We must our classroom clean.
a. kept b. keep c. keeps d. keeping

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

electricity - irrigation - droughts - floods - grains

The High Dam helps people in many ways. Farmers use the water for [1] to grow vegetables, fruits, and [2] all year. The dam also sends [3] to houses, schools, hospitals, and factories across Egypt. It protects cities from dangerous [4] and it makes sure people have water even when the river is low.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Nour asks Maryam to go to her house tomorrow, but Maryam goes to help her aunt on Fridays. They work in a community garden on the roof of an apartment block. They grow vegetables and fruit to eat, and sometimes they sell them in the market, too. Maryam thinks the community garden is a good idea because the plants help to clean the air in the city, and it is a good place to make new friends.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The general idea of the text is about the
a. apartment block b. community garden
c. family members d. vegetables
- The underlined word "grow" means ".....".
a. work b. clean c. sell d. plant

B. Answer the following questions.

- How can they get money from the community garden?
.....
- Why does Maryam think the community garden is a good place?
.....
- Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

- Maged [never is] late for school.
- [Did] they do the research? – Yes, they can.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

- furniture - Carpenters - Damietta - make - in.
.....
- visitors - Where - ask - help - can - for?
.....

7 Punctuate the following.

- he visited his friend last sunday.
.....
- Where is the High dam
.....

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

Materials in Ancient Egypt

Guiding elements :

- natural
- strong stones

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample test [15]

نصوص الاستماع
في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

1. The High Dam is a huge tower.
2. The High Dam holds a small lake called Lake Nasser.
3. The dam stops the river from flooding.
4. The dam keeps water for people to use during the year.

☐
☐
☐
☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. My cousin walk to school. She takes the bus.
a. aren't b. isn't c. don't d. doesn't
2. School libraries useful books for students.
a. cover b. miss c. touch d. provide
3. you feeding your cat?
a. Are b. Is c. Can d. Can't
4. Don't water when you brush your teeth.
a. use b. harm c. waste d. close

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

dishes - herbs - flavor - garden - water

My grandpa has a beautiful garden. He plants many [1] like basil and mint. He has to [2] them every morning. These herbs are used in many Egyptian [3] Some herbs add [4] and others are good for health.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Hurghada is a beautiful town in Egypt. It is in the east of Egypt. It has a nice weather all the year round. Tourists come to visit it from all parts of the world. It has a lot of things to do. Tourists can go diving in the Red Sea and go shopping at department stores. Hurghada is a green town as it has a lot of trees. This town is clean. It's one of the most important towns to spend the winter holiday in. It has warm weather in winter. People of Hurghada are friendly and kind. It's an important town for tourism.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about ".....".
a. Winter b. Tourists c. Hurghada d. Food
2. The opposite of the underlined word "friendly" is ".....".
a. kind b. rude c. calm d. fast

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

4. What can tourists do in Hurghada?
.....

5. Why is Hurghada a green town?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. I [able] to make decisions myself.
2. They [not go] to the museum last year.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. the High - Egyptians - Aswan - Dam - built - in.
.....

2. doing - is - What - now - he?
.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. Ancient egyptians carved statues from granite
.....

2. What are nour and Maged working on
.....

8 Write an informal email of SIXTY [60] words to your friend Rami to tell him about your school day. Your name is Ehab and your email address is ehab@gmail.com. Your friend's email address is rami@gmail.com.

Guiding elements :

- When do you go to school?
- What's your favorite subject?

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample test [16]

نصوص الاستماع
في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

1. The old man lived in a small village with his five sons.
2. The old man worked hard growing crops on his land.
3. The three sons were always playing.
4. The three sons argued about who would prepare breakfast.

☐
☐
☐
☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. You touch electrical wires. It's very dangerous.
a. must b. should c. mustn't d. isn't
2. What you do last weekend?
a. did b. do c. are d. were
3. A is a group of people who live or work together in the same place.
a. community b. family c. team d. resource
4. Benban Solar Park uses clean, energy, which is good for the planet.
a. expensive b. old c. sustainable d. weak

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

clean - fix - vehicles - brave - cleaner

In our town, we see many different jobs. For example a street [1] works hard to keep the city [2] A mechanic fixes cars and other [3] Paramedics are very [4] people who help in emergencies. They work hard to make our community strong.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Years ago, the High Line was a railway line, but in the 1980s trains stopped using it. Some local residents then decided to make the old railway into a big, long park that everyone could use. Now it's a green space with more than 500 species of plants and trees in it! It is 2.5 kms long and when you walk through it, you can see art works, watch a theater performance, eat delicious food, go running, or just hang out with your friends. I think it's my favorite place in New York. It passes through our neighborhood, so I often go there with my parents.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about ".....".
a. Local residents b. High Line
c. Trains d. Theater
2. The underlined word "species" means ".....".
a. kinds b. sizes c. neighborhoods d. subjects

B. Answer the following questions.

- ### 3. When did trains stop to use the High Line?

4. Summarize the text in one sentence.

- 5. Why do many people enjoy walking through this park?**

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. You **[shouldn't]** drink plenty of water when it's hot.
2. Are they **[read]** a book at the moment?

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. get - can - **We** - from - energy - the sun.

2. throw - **Don't** - trash - beaches - on.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. does the Solar Boat belong to King Khufu

2. galala University welcomes students from egypt and abroad.

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

Saving energy

Guiding elements :

- Why should we save energy?
- How can we help save energy at home?

Sample test [17]

نصوص الاستماع
في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

1. Ras Mohamed is a famous national park.
2. Ras Mohamed is known for its beautiful monuments.
3. People visit Ras Mohamed to swim and dive.
4. The park is home for many animals and plants.

☐
☐
☐
☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Divers love to explore the beautiful under the sea.
a. trees b. coral reefs c. mountains d. deserts
2. You look tired. You go to bed early.
a. does b. can't c. shouldn't d. should
3. The beautiful rose had soft, red that sparkled in the sunlight.
a. thorns b. petals c. leaves d. roots
4. My sister is young, but she is write her name.
a. able to b. can c. must d. should

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

exhibition - museum - souvenirs - statues - make

I love visiting museums to learn about history. Last weekend, we visited the new [1] We saw an amazing [2] about ancient Egypt. There were huge [3] of kings and queens. Before we left, we bought some small [4] from the gift shop.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Energy is something we all need every day—to light our homes, cook, watch TV, and charge our phones. In Egypt, we use electricity, gas, and solar power. But energy is not endless, so we must use it wisely. Some energy comes from nature, like solar and wind, which are clean and don't pollute. Egypt has lots of sunshine, so using more solar panels saves money and helps the planet.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The general idea of the text is about ".....".
a. Materials b. Water c. Metals d. Energy

2. The underlined word "wisely" means ".....".
a. carefully b. quickly c. badly d. kindly

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Why do we need energy?
.....

4. Why should we use energy wisely?
.....

5. What might happen if we waste too much energy ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Be quiet! The baby [sleep] now.
2. Water [boil] at 100 degrees Celsius.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. planet - helps - the - Saving - energy.
.....
2. paper - trees - We - make - from.
.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. does Egypt have a lot of sunshine
.....
2. The High dam helps farmers with irrigation
.....

8 Write an informal email of SIXTY [60] words to your friend

Mohamed about Benban Solar Park. Your name is Helmy and your email address is helmy99@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is moemohamed@gmail.com.

Guiding elements :

- Where is it?
 - Why is it a famous project?
-
.....
.....
.....
.....

Sample test [18]

نصوص الاستماع
في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

1. Amina is from Ezbet El Borg in Damietta.
2. Amina accompanies her father to catch fish in the evening.
3. Some villagers work in fish factories.
4. They eat chicken almost every day.

☐
☐
☐
☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. We a wonderful time at the park last Saturday.
a. have b. are having c. had d. has
2. He now, so he can't play with you, Talia.
a. is working b. was working c. will work d. work
3. If you have, you can make good decisions.
a. money b. wisdom c. unity d. speed
4. A is a sharp point on a plant like a cactus.
a. petal b. thorn c. leaf d. stem

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

protected - snorkel - marine - safe - animals

Ras Mohamed National Park is a special place. It is a [1] area, which means we must take care of the land and [2] Many visitors come to swim and [3] in the clear blue sea. You can see many kinds of colorful [4] life under the water.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Our community wants to solve the problem of food waste. Many people make too much food and then throw it away. This means good food is wasted, and many poor people don't get enough to eat. One solution is to plan meals carefully so we only cook what we need. Another idea is to shop smart and only buy what we will use. We can also support food banks that collect extra food and give it to families. Some people feed leftovers to animals, which is another good way to reduce waste. Storing food properly also helps it last longer. Every small step helps our community.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea in the text is about " " .
 a. Lack of water b. Food waste
 c. Bad weather d. Traffic problems
2. The underlined word "poor" means " " .
 a. rich b. slow c. right d. loud

B. Answer the following questions.

- ### 3. What happens when people throw away too much food?

4. Name two ways to reduce food waste.

- ## 5. How can food banks help the community?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Is she **[able]** climb high mountains?
2. You mustn't **[playing]** on high ways. It's really dangerous.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. the - grow - **Where** - rose - does - red ?

2. jars - **They** - to - used - make - clay.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. Dr Mostafa is a famous egyptian scientist

2. is Ancient Egyptian culture really fascinating

8 Write an informal email of SIXTY [60] words to your friend

Ayman about your city. Your name is Ashraf and your email address is 20ashraf@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is ayman77@yahoo.com.

Guiding elements :

- What activities can you do there?
- What is it famous for?

نصوص الاستماع
في نهاية الكتاب

1. In Alexandria, it's sunny.
2. The sky is full of blue clouds.
3. People are staying indoors because it's cold.
4. Some shops are closing early.

1. A is a person who helps sick or injured people in an emergency.

- a. tailor
b. paramedic
c. street cleaner
d. water engineer
- When it's very hot, you should sit in the to stay cool.
a. sun
b. shade
c. street
d. sand
- Mr Adam never late. He is very active.
a. come
b. comes
c. is coming
d. came
- Dalia is videos now.
a. watched
b. watch
c. watching
d. watches

gold - granite - jewelry - temples - soil

Ancient Egyptians used many natural materials. They carved huge statues from [1] and built enormous [2] They used the beautiful yellow metal, [3], to make shiny [4] for kings and queens.

Basel and Samer are very excited about their vacation this week. They want to try new places. They will travel to Cairo. They will visit the Manial Palace Museum on Saturday. They want to go to the theme park and ride on a rollercoaster! They also want to go quad biking in the desert in Giza on Sunday. Basel wants to climb the Bab Zuweila Minaret on Monday and Samer wants to take photos. They like to watch the sunset over the city. The next morning, they can explore the souks ! They are near the minaret.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The underlined word "excited" means very
a. sad b. happy c. angry d. cold
2. The text is about "The".
a. gardens b. souks c. vacation d. minarets

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What will they do in the desert in Giza ?
.....
4. Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....
5. Where are the souks which they want to explore ?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. What should we [doing] to help the environment?
2. Did she [spun] wool to weave a carpet?

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. speak - the - You - in - mustn't - library.
.....
2. family - in - People - their - support - Egypt.
.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. my neighbor harvest his crops last friday.
.....
2. how high is the Cairo Tower
.....

8 Write a story of SIXTY {60} words using the words below.

A visit to a place

Guiding elements :

- What is the setting?
- What happened there?

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample test [20]

نصوص الاستماع
في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and write [T] True or [F] False.

1. A beautiful rose lived in a dry desert.
2. She had soft red petals.
3. Every creature in the forest admired her beauty.
4. She believed she was the most special animal.

☐
☐
☐
☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. A group of things tied together, like sticks, is called a/an
a. bundle b. map c. pan d. exhibition
2. We need a to travel to a different country.
a. brochure b. souvenir c. passport d. suitcase
3. My brother and I to help in the drama club.
a. are able b. can c. will d. should
4. You should creative and strong.
a. being b. been c. be d. to be

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

waterfalls - rare - guide - history - believe

Our trip to Wadi El Rayan was unforgettable. A kind [1] showed us the beautiful lakes and [2] He told us that the park helps protect [3] animals and plants. That trip was full of nature, [4] and fun with friends.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Egypt has many valuable things under the ground. We call these things minerals. They are very important for our country.

Egypt has a lot of oil, rocks and metals. We find oil deep under the ground, especially in the Western Desert and Sinai. Oil is a black liquid. Egypt sells oil to other countries. This brings money to Egypt. Egypt also has a lot of natural gas that we can use for cooking, heating, and making electricity for lights and TVs.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The general idea of the text is about ".....".
a. Tourism b. Minerals c. Water d. Food
2. The underlined word 'valuable' can be replaced by ".....".
a. useful b. liquid c. natural d. careful

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What can we use natural gas for ?
.....
4. Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....
5. Why are minerals important?
.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. They [doesn't] play video games, they prefer puzzles.
2. You should [ate] healthy food to stay strong.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. new - tourists - Do - places - visiting - enjoy?
.....
2. is - used - What - hibiscus - for?
.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. the Nile provides people and animals with water
.....
2. Is manal doing her homework
.....

8 Write a biography of SIXTY [60] words using the words below.

Dr Mostafa El - Sayed

Guiding elements :

- What is he expert in?
.....
.....
.....
- How can his work help people?
.....
.....
.....

PART THREE

Sample Test 6

In Beni Suef, people wake up early, clean the house and prepare breakfast. Many people work on farms. They grow cotton, beans, and clothes. Some people work in factories. They make cement and clothes. At noon, families eat lunch together. They eat rice, bread and vegetables.

Sample Test 7

I'm Salma from Qutur in Gharbia. My family grows fruits and vegetables. We water the plants, harvest the crops, and feed our animals. On Fridays, we go to the market to sell food. Life is quiet in Qutur, but we are always busy.

Sample Test 8

Last week, Mona went on a school trip to Fayoum. On the way to Wadi El Rayan, they saw green farms and sand dunes. When they arrived, a kind guide named Mr. Tarek showed them the waterfalls and the palm trees. He explained that Wadi El Rayan is not only beautiful, but it also protects rare animals and plants.

Sample Test 9

Eyad is a good student. He is in primary six. His school day starts early. He wakes up around 6:30 a.m., and gets dressed. He has a bread, cheese, and fruit for breakfast. He goes to school by bus. The school day begins at 7:30. They start it by standing in line, saluting the flag, and singing the national anthem.

Sample Test 10

Hassan is from a quiet village in the Dakhla Oasis in the Western Desert. People in his village make carpets, and crafts. His family spins wool and weaves it on looms. Hassan helps his mother dye the wool with natural colors. Some visitors come to buy carpets from the village shops.

Sample Test 11

The Nile is very important for Egyptian people. In the past, the river flooded and brought good soil. Farmers used this soil to grow food like wheat and vegetables. The Nile provides people and animals with water to drink. People also use the river to travel in boats.

Sample Test 12

My name is Salma and I want to be a paramedic. A paramedic is a brave person because they help people in emergencies. They must be able to drive fast but safely. My friend Omar wants to be a water resources engineer. He will make sure we all have clean water.

Sample Test 13

My name is Ali. I am working on a history project with my friend Omar. We are learning about ancient Egyptian materials. Ancient Egyptians used stone to build pyramids and temples. They used clay to make pots and jars. They also used gold to make beautiful jewelry.

Sample Test 14

Man-made resources are things people create using natural materials. For example, plastic is made from oil and used for bottles, toys, and school supplies. Glass is made from sand and used in windows, mirrors, and cups. One interesting resource I learned about is bricks, made by mixing clay and water, then dried or baked. Bricks are used to build houses, schools and walls.

Sample Test 15

The High Dam is a huge wall that crosses the Nile River in Aswan, Egypt. It holds a large lake called Lake Nasser. The dam stops the river from flooding and keeps water for people to use during the year.

Sample Test 16

A long time ago, in a small village along the Nile River, there lived an old man with his three sons. The old man was a farmer who worked hard

growing crops on his land.

The farm was big and gave them plenty of food, but the three sons were always fighting. They argued about who would water the crops, feed the animals, and who worked the hardest. This made their father very worried.

Sample Test 17

Ras Mohamed is a famous national park in the south of Sinai, Egypt. It is known for its beautiful coral reefs, colorful fish, and clear blue sea. People from all over the world visit Ras Mohamed to swim, snorkel, and dive.

The nature in Ras Mohamed National Park is amazing. The park is home to many kinds of animals and plants.

Sample Test 18

I'm Amina from Ezbet El Borg in Damietta. People here are fishermen. I accompany my father to catch fish early in the morning. Some villagers work in fish factories or repair boats. We eat fish almost every day and enjoy the cool sea breeze.

Sample Test 19

In Alexandria, it's windy and rainy. The sky is full of dark clouds and the waves are high. People are staying indoors because it's cold and the streets are wet. Some shops are closing early.

Sample Test 20

Once upon a time, in a dry desert far away, there lived a beautiful rose. She had soft red petals that sparkled in the sunlight and gave off a sweet, lovely smell. Every creature in the desert admired her beauty, and the rose knew it. She was very proud of how she looked and believed she was the most special plant in the desert.



Sample test 1

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The Grand Egyptian Museum is a/an place.
a. small b. old c. dangerous d. modern
- The Grand Egyptian Museum is located in
a. Cairo b. Giza c. Aswan d. Luxor
- The is one of the most famous objects in the museum.
a. Sphinx b. Pyramid c. Solar Boat d. modern statue
- The museum is a great place to learn about our
a. food and drinks b. sports and games
c. culture and history d. plants and animals

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- A group of people who live in the same place is called a
a. community b. desert c. team d. factory
- The beautiful view of mountains and the sea is called the
a. plan b. landscape c. project d. city
- When a tap is not closed properly, water can from it.
a. protect b. save c. drip d. clean

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

panels - protect - difference - waste

Saving energy is very important for our planet. We should all try to be energy heroes. In Egypt, we have lots of sunshine, so using solar [1] is a great idea. It helps to [2] the environment and save money. Small daily actions can make a big [3]

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Once upon a time, in a dry desert, there lived a beautiful rose. It was very proud of its soft, red petals and believed it was the most special plant. Next to it grew a rough cactus full of thorns. The rose thought the cactus was unpleasant to look at. One summer, it became very hot and the rose became thirsty. It saw a bird drink water from the cactus. The rose felt embarrassed and asked the cactus for help. The kind cactus shared its water, and they became good friends.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. What is the main idea of the text?
 - a. Birds like to drink water.
 - b. Deserts are very hot and dry.
 - c. We shouldn't judge others by how they look.
 - d. Roses are more beautiful than cactus.
2. The underlined word "unpleasant" means something is
 - a. nice and beautiful
 - b. strong and helpful
 - c. not nice or friendly
 - d. soft and colorful

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What was the rose proud of?

.....

4. How did the cactus help the rose?

.....

5. What is the moral of this story?

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. every - Mohamed - People - Ras - visit - year .

.....

2. didn't - He - clean - his - last - room - night .

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Look! Ahmed [play] football now.

2. You [must] throw rubbish on the ground.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. what did you buy from the market

.....

2. my favorite subject is english.

.....

8 Story

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Some classes had to see who could save the most water.

- a. parties
- b. tests
- c. mini-challenges
- d. fights

2. The classmate spoke to the three friends near the hallway.

- a. politely
- b. cheerfully
- c. unkindly
- d. fights

B. Answer the following questions.

1. What did Farida do for the project ?

2. What did Farida suggest they call their group ?

9 Write a paragraph of FIFTY [50] words using the following guiding elements.

"A day at your school"

Guiding elements :

- What time do you go to school?
- What subjects do you study?

Sample test 2

نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Grandpa grows in his garden.
a. fruits b. vegetables c. herbs d. flowers
- Plants need water, sunlight and care to well.
a. work b. move c. argue d. grow
- Grandpa pulls out the every morning.
a. flowers b. weeds c. herbs d. plants
- Leen loves in the garden.
a. playing b. helping her grandpa
c. reading a book d. drinking mint tea

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- My father bought me a beautiful from the gift shop.
a. souvenir b. passport c. ticket d. plan
- Ancient Egyptians used to wrap mummies.
a. gold b. linen c. stone d. clay
- A/An is a sudden situation that needs quick help.
a. community b. research c. festival d. emergency

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

culture - friends - email - typical

My name is Fady. I'm a student in primary school and this is my [1] day at school in Egypt. I wake up at 6:30 a.m. and get ready. At school, we study many subjects and play with our [2] during the break. I enjoy learning about the Egyptian [3]

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a **brilliant** Egyptian scientist. He was born in 1933 and had a great love for learning. He became a global expert in chemistry and nanoscience. Nanoscience is the study of very tiny things. One of his biggest achievements is using tiny gold nanoparticles to help doctors detect and treat some types of cancer. Because of his important discoveries, Dr. El-Sayed has received many major awards. He is a true hero and a source of pride for Egypt.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The text is mainly about ".....".
 - The history of gold
 - A famous Egyptian scientist
 - How to become a doctor
 - Studying in the United States
- The underlined word "**brilliant**" means very.....
 - old
 - rich
 - smart
 - tall

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What is nanoscience?

.....

4. How did Dr. El-Sayed's work help doctors?

.....

5. Why is Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed considered a hero for Egypt?

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. at – moment – are – the – **We** – working – not.

.....

2. went on – to – a trip – **We** – last – Wadi El Rayan – Thursday.

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. She [**not be**] at the library yesterday.

2. He [**get**] ready for the exam at the moment.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. We went to aswan last year

.....

2. how do you save water at home

.....

8 Story.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Noor, Ahmed, and Farida were worried about the water because they
 a. wanted to play in the puddles b. disliked the school garden
 c. wanted to save water d. wanted to skip class
2. At the end of the story, the school was more water than before.
 a. saving b. wasting c. throwing d. polluting

B. Answer the following questions.

1. Where did the school hang the posters ?

2. What did Farida use to make posters ?

9 Write an email of FIFTY [50] words to your friend Ali, telling him about your recent visit to Ras Mohamed National Park.

Guiding elements :

- What did you see?
- What did you do?

[illegible]

Sample test 3

نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. helps people in emergencies.
a. A mechanic b. A paramedic c. An engineer d. A street cleaner
2. A mechanic
a. fixes cars b. cleans streets
c. provides clean water d. designs buildings

3. A water resources engineer makes sure we have
a. clean streets b. fixed cars c. clean water d. beautiful parks
4. Every job is
a. easy b. dangerous c. difficult d. important

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. To save water, we should fix any taps in our home.
a. clean b. nice c. leaky d. new
2. The Benban Solar Park is one of the world's largest solar
a. stations b. houses c. cities d. medals
3. The city was with people, so the government built a new city.
a. empty b. peaceful c. overcrowded d. clean

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

flooded - food - Nile - temples

The Nile is the longest river in the world and it is very important for Egypt. In the past, the river [1] every year and brought good soil for farming. Farmers grew [2] like wheat and vegetables. The Ancient Egyptians also built great [3] near the river.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Al Galala City is a modern city built on the Al Galala Plateau near the Red Sea. It is one of Egypt's leading smart cities with clean air and beautiful sea views. The government started building it in 2015 to reduce crowding in older cities. In the past, the area was empty, but now it is full of life. It has luxury hotels, beaches, a water park, and a university. The city is a great example of Egypt's vision for smart, sustainable cities for the future.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Why did the government build Al Galala City?
a. To be a historical site. b. To reduce crowding in other cities.
c. To be a small village. d. To study the desert.
2. The opposite of the underlined word "reduce" is ".....".
a. increase b. finish c. decrease d. let

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where is Al Galala City located?

.....

4. What was the Al Galala Plateau like in the past?

.....

5. Name two things you can find in Al Galala City now.

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. She – able – speak – is – to – English – well – very.

.....

2. always – Parents – their – support – sons.

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Omar is [run] fast.

2. Yesterday, we [visit] the Grand Egyptian Museum.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. my sister can ride a bike

.....

2. Where is the Nile River

.....

8 Story.

A. Read and write T (True) or F (False) :

1. The three friends worked together as a team.

☐

2. Mr. Youssef helped the students by fixing a leaking sink.

☐

B. Answer the following questions.

1. Who is full of ideas ?

.....

2. Where did the school hang the poster ?

.....

9 Write a blog post of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements.

"How to be a water saver"

Guiding elements :

- Turn off the tap (when brushing teeth)
- Fix leaky pipes

.....
.....
.....
.....

Sample test 4

نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The had three sons.
a. dentist b. doctor c. farmer d. teacher
- His sons always together.
a. slept b. worked c. argued d. traveled
- One day, he gave them a bundle of
a. grass b. sticks c. roses d. herbs
- He told them "If you, you will be strong".
a. unite b. work c. argue d. think

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Ancient Egyptians carved statues from, a very hard stone.
a. granite b. papyrus c. clay d. linen
- We must our natural resources, like water and air.
a. waste b. pollute c. protect d. harm
- A helps people who are sick or injured.
a. tailor b. paramedic c. delivery person d. baker

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

Valley - ancient - trip - fossils

Last Thursday, our class went on a school trip to Wadi El Rayan. We also visited Wadi El-Hitan, the [1] of the Whales. We saw the skeletons of [2] whales in the sand. We also learned that these [3] are millions of years old. The trip was full of nature, history, and fun with friends.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Energy is something we all need every day. In Egypt, we use electricity, gas, and solar power. Using more solar power is a great idea because Egypt has lots of sunshine, and it is a clean energy that doesn't pollute. Wasting energy causes climate change, which affects our homes and our planet. We can all be Energy Heroes. We should turn off the lights when not in use and use the right size pot for cooking. Small daily actions can make a big difference and help protect our world.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- What is the best title for this text?
a. Cooking in Egypt b. The Dangers of Sunshine
c. Saving Energy Wisely d. The History of Electricity

2. The underlined word "pollute" means to make something
- a. clean and safe b. dirty or harmful
- c. bright and sunny d. new and modern

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Why is using solar power a good idea in Egypt?

.....

4. What does wasting energy cause?

.....

5. Mention one way to save energy at home, according to the text.

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. You - a - uniform - at - wear - school - must.

.....

2. the - I - am - at - studying - not - moment.

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. They [go] to the museum last Friday.

2. She [can] walk to school because it is far.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. omar lives in shakhlouba

.....

2. why is saving water important

.....

8 Story.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The teacher's reaction to the friends' plan was

a. angry b. sad c. supportive d. ugly

2. The friends went to their to ask permission for their project.

a. parents b. principal c. teacher d. cleaner

B. Answer the following questions.

1. What did Farida do for the project ?

.....

2. What was Noor's messages to the bullying classmate ?

.....

9 Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements.

"An important job in your community"

Guiding elements :

- What is the job?
- Why is it important?

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample test 5

نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Omar lives
 a. in Cairo b. in Giza
 c. near Lake Manzala d. in the desert
2. People in Shakhelouba work in
 a. farming b. fishing
 c. making furniture d. teaching
3. Omar helps his uncle
 a. make boats b. catch fish
 c. clean the fishing nets d. sell fish
4. Life in Omar's village is
 a. difficult b. simple c. busy d. boring

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The city plans to build more homes and parks for a future.
 a. past b. crowded c. sustainable d. harmful
2. The friends started a project called "The Water" to help their school.
 a. Wasters b. Savers c. Spenders d. Makers
3. A/An is a person who designs buildings.
 a. architect b. doctor c. tailor d. officer

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

puddles - noticed - walkway - dripping

In our school, three friends were always looking for ways to help. One day, they [1] something that made them stop. A tap in the school bathroom was [2], even when no one used it. In the garden, water overflowed from a broken pipe and formed little [3] near the walkway.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

The High Dam in Aswan is a huge wall that crosses the Nile River. It was built between 1960 and 1970 to solve the problems of flooding and drought. The dam stops the river from flooding and keeps water for people to use all year. It holds a large lake called Lake Nasser. The High Dam also helps people by generating electricity. This electricity is sent to houses, schools, and factories across Egypt. It is a very important project for the country.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The High Dam was built to solve the problem of
a. pollution b. traffic c. flooding d. education
2. The underlined word "generating" is closest in meaning to
a. stopping b. using c. creating d. wasting

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where is the High Dam?
.....

4. What is the name of the lake that the dam holds?
.....

5. How does the High Dam help people?
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. playing – are – The – the park – children – in.
.....

2. wise – a – was – man – The father – very.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. He [not enjoy] the trip last week.

2. You must [listened] to your teacher carefully.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. i want to be a paramedic
.....

2. what does a mechanic do
.....

8 Story.

A. Read and write T [True] or F [False] :

1. Farida made a poster said "Turn off lights".
2. The friends were happy to see water being wasted.

B. Answer the following questions :

1. Why is saving water important ?

2. Who is full of ideas ?

9 Write a paragraph of FIFTY [50] words using the following guiding elements.

"A place you visited in Egypt"

Guiding elements :

- What is the name of the place?
- What did you see or do there?

Sample test 6

نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The students went on their school trip.
a. to the beach b. to a museum
c. to Wadi El Rayan d. to the city
- We saw the skeletons of ancient in Wadi El-Hitan.
a. fish b. birds c. whales d. human
- came with the students on the trip.
a. Their parents b. Miss Salma
c. Mr. Tarek d. The school principal
- Wadi El-Hitan was once covered by the
a. sand b. trees c. mountains d. sea

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- We use natural to help plants grow.
a. fertilizers b. weeds c. insects d. shade
- The ancient temple is an important part of our national
a. plan b. heritage c. emergency d. project
- The of the story means the lesson we learn from it.
a. character b. setting c. problem d. moral

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

mineral - natural - jewelry - iron

Egypt has many valuable things under the ground that we call minerals. Gold is a beautiful, yellow, shiny metal. Ancient Egyptians used it to make beautiful [1] Another important [2] is iron. We use [3] to build strong buildings and cars. These resources help Egypt grow.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Benban Solar Park is a very important project for Egypt. It is located near Aswan and is one of the world's largest solar stations. It was built between 2018 and 2019 and has over 6 million solar panels. The project is important because it uses clean, sustainable energy from the sun. This reduces pollution and helps protect the air. It provides electricity to homes and schools, and also creates thousands of jobs for local people from nearby villages. It is a great step towards a cleaner future.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- Benban Solar Park is located near
a. Cairo b. Alexandria c. Aswan d. Giza
- The park uses clean and energy.
a. expensive b. harmful c. sustainable d. temporary

B. Answer the following questions.

3. When was the Benban Solar Park built?
.....

4. Why is the park important for the environment?
.....

5. How does the project help the local community?
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. do - What - you - usually - on school - nights - do ?
.....

2. she - Yesterday - a - cake - delicious - baked.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Right now, my friend and I [visit] London.

2. He [not be] able to swim.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. the Nile is the longest river in the world
.....

2. can you help me with my homework

8 Story.

A. Read and write T (True) or F (False) :

1. Mr. Youssef is the school cleaner.
2. Ahmed used his phone to take photos of water problems.

B. Answer the following questions :

1. What was Ahmed's opinion about Noor's words ?
2. How did teachers support the water saving's role ? Give one example.

9 Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements.

"How your family saves water"

Guiding elements :

- shorter showers
- turn off taps

Sample test 7

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The three friends were worried about
a. their homework b. a test
c. wasting water d. the school bus
2. They saw a dripping tap
a. in the classroom b. in the garden
c. in the kitchen d. in the school bathroom
3. suggested starting a project.
a. Noor b. Ahmed c. Farida d. The teacher
4. The name of their project was "The Water".
a. Finders b. Wasters c. Savers d. Drinkers

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The farmer's sons decided to and work together.
a. argue b. unite c. fight d. leave
2. Egypt has a lot of oil, rocks, and metals, which are important
a. foods b. minerals c. plants d. animals

3. The Grand Egyptian Museum has a large of ancient artifacts.
a. exhibition b. bags c. community d. landscape

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

natural - bad - research - helped

My name is Omar and I am doing a research project about man-made resources. Man-made resources are things people create using [1] materials. For example, plastic is made from oil. I started my [2] by reading books and searching the internet. Doing project [3] me understand the world around me.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

In Ancient Egypt, materials were very important. Egyptians were clever and used the resources around them. They used clay from the Nile to make pots and bricks for their homes. They used granite and stone to build huge temples and carve statues. For writing, they invented papyrus from the papyrus plant. They also used linen, which is made from the flax plant, to make cool clothes for the hot weather and to wrap mummies. Many of these materials are still important today.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. This text is mainly about "".
a. Modern materials in Egypt
b. Farming in Ancient Egypt
c. Materials in Ancient Egypt
d. The weather in Egypt
2. The underlined word "Ancient" means
a. very new b. very old
c. very strong d. very beautiful

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What did Ancient Egyptians use to make pots and bricks?

.....

4. Why did they use linen for their clothes?

.....

5. What did Ancient Egyptians invent for writing?

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. shouldn't - water - waste - You.

.....

2. My - an - brother - is - architect.

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. What [do] you do last night?
2. Listen! The birds [sing] beautifully.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. dr. mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant scientist.

2. what is your favorite subject

8 Story.

A. Read and write T [True] or F [False] :

1. The friends started their project without telling anyone.
2. Mr.Youssef, the school cleaner, did not want to help the students.

B. Answer the following questions :

1. How did the three friends feel at the end of the story ?
2. What are three things you can do at home at save water ?

9 Write an email of FIFTY [50] words to your friend Sam, telling him about an Egyptian hero. Your name is Mazen. Your email address is mazen@gmail.com. Your friend's email address is sam@gmail.com.

Guiding elements :

- Who is he ?
- Why is he famous ?

Sample test 8

نصوص الدستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Fady's school day begins at
a. 1:30 p.m. b. 7:30 a.m. c. 8:00 a.m. d. 7:00 a.m.
2. They at the start of the day.
a. play in the playground b. eat breakfast
c. salute the flag d. go home
3. Fady's favorite subject is
a. Math b. English c. Science d. P.E.
4. The school day ends at
a. 1:30 p.m. b. 5:30 a.m. c. 2:30 p.m. d. 2:30 a.m.

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. We shouldn't water when we brush our teeth.
a. save b. waste c. drink d. use
2. The city has a university which is a for education and science
a. park b. center c. hotel d. house
3. is a desert plant.
a. Cactus b. Mint c. Wheat d. Bread

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

teamwork - precious - take - wasted

In a school, three friends noticed that water was being wasted from leaky taps. Concerned about this [1] resource, they started a project. They used a tablet to [2] photos. The story shows that [3] and small actions can make a big difference.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

The weather in Egypt can be very different from one place to another on the same day. In Alexandria, it might be windy and rainy, with high waves in the sea. People might stay indoors. In Cairo, it could be warm and sunny. People can walk in the streets. In Aswan, it is often hot and the sun is very strong. Farmers can water their plants early in the morning. People drink lots of water and wear hats to protect themselves from the sun.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The text shows that the weather in Egypt is
a. always the same everywhere b. different in different places
c. always hot and sunny d. always cold and rainy
2. In Aswan, people wear hats to themselves from the sun.
a. harm b. hide c. protect d. cool

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What might the weather be like in Alexandria?
.....
4. Why do farmers in Aswan water their plants early in the morning?
.....
5. What do people do in Aswan when it is hot?
.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. is - sea - full - of - fish - **The** - colorful.
.....
2. help - nature - **Does** - the - park - protect ?
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. I [be] able to ride a bike.
2. Last night, I [have] dinner with my family.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. we must protect our environment
.....
2. is she playing tennis now
.....

8 Story.

A. Read and write T [True] or F [False] :

1. The message on the posters was to waste more water. ☐
2. Noor bravely explained the importance of water to the bullying classmate. ☐

B. Answer the following questions :

1. What did a classmate do near the hallway ?
.....
2. What was the problem that the three friends tried to solve ?
.....

9 Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements.

"Your favorite place in Egypt"

Guiding elements :

- What is the place?
 - Why do you like it?
-
.....
.....
.....

Sample test 9

نصوص الاستماع في نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Salma's family grow
a. flowers and trees b. fruits and vegetables
c. cotton and wheat d. herbs
2. They on Fridays.
a. rest all day b. visit friends
c. go to the market d. go to school
3. Life in Salma's village is
a. noisy b. quiet c. difficult d. boring

4. Salma's family works together to each other.
a. fight b. support c. ignore d. visit

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. A is a list of things you need to do for a trip.
a. travel plan b. passport c. souvenir d. ticket
2. The friends made bright, posters to encourage people to save water.
a. sad b. boring c. cheerful d. angry
3. We must not garbage on the ground.
a. plant b. throw c. reuse d. refuse

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

famous - culture - snorkel - marine

Ras Mohamed is a famous national park in the south of Sinai. People from all over the world visit Ras Mohamed to swim, [1], and dive. In the park, visitors learn about [2] life and how to protect the environment. They also learn about the [3] of the local Bedouins.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

One sunny morning, a small kitten named Tom was playing in a big park. Suddenly, a big, **noisy** dog ran by, and Tom got scared! He ran away quickly into the middle of the park. Now, Tom was all alone and didn't know how to find his way back home. He started to feel sad and lost. Just then, a kind girl named Lily saw him. She picked him up gently and took him to the park office where his owner was waiting.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Why did Tom get scared?
a. He was hungry. b. A noisy dog ran by.
c. He was tired of playing. d. It started to rain.
2. The underlined word "**noisy**" is the opposite of
a. fast b. quiet c. careful d. angry

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Where was Tom playing at the beginning of the story?

.....

4. How did Tom feel after he ran away?

.....

5. How did the story end happily?

.....

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. they - do - **Can** - research - the ?

.....

2. the - past - **Ancient** - built - in - temples - Egyptians.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. Did he [flew] his kite yesterday ?
2. You [not / should] touch the statues in the museum.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. We visited Luxor and aswan last summer

2. how old are you

8 Story.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. Mr. Youssef was the school
a. teacher b. principal c. cleaner d. student
2. Noor replied to the bullying classmate that water is
a. fun b. life c. blue d. free

B. Answer the following questions :

1. Can one person really make a difference ?
2. What did a classmate do near the hallway ?

9 Write a paragraph of FIFTY [50] words using the following guiding elements.

"A community problem and how to solve it"

Guiding elements :

- What is the problem ?
- What is a solution ?

Sample test 10

نصوص الاستماع فى نهاية الكتاب

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Hassan is from oasis.
a. Cairo b. Aswan c. Dakhla d. Luxor
2. People in Hassan's village make
a. food b. furniture c. cars d. carpets and crafts

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. the - computer - brother - fix - can - My.

2. you - see - Did - last - the - night - movie ?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word[s] between brackets.

1. She [walk] to school every day.

2. They [be] at the park when it started to rain.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. let's help our community

2. what is your name

8 Story.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d :

1. What did the school give the friends to for their achievement ?

a. Toys b. Books c. Certificates d. Bad grades

2. Who used a tablet to take photos of the water problems ?

a. Noor b. Farida c. Ahmed d. The teacher

B. Answer the following questions :

1. What did Farida use to make posters ?

2. How did the three friends feel at the end of the story ?

9 Write an email of about FIFTY (50) words to your friend, Hany, about a trip you are planning. Your name is Alaa. Your email address is alaa@gmail.com. Your friend's email address is hany@gmail.com.

Guiding elements :

- Where are you going ?
- What will you do there ?

Listening Texts

نصوص الاستماع



- Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Sample test 1

The Grand Egyptian Museum is a wonderful and modern place. It is located near the Pyramids in Giza. Inside, you can see many amazing treasures from Egypt's long history, like golden jewelry and real mummies. One of the most famous objects is the Solar Boat of King Khufu. It's a great place to learn about our culture and history.

Sample test 2

I'm Leen. My grandpa has a wonderful garden. He grows many herbs like basil, mint, and parsley. He says plants need water, sunlight, and care to grow well. Every morning, he waters the plants and pulls out the weeds. He also uses natural fertilizer to help them grow strong. I love helping him in the garden.

Sample test 3

In our community, many people have important jobs. A paramedic helps people in emergencies. A mechanic fixes cars and other vehicles. A water resources engineer makes sure we have clean water in our homes and schools. A street cleaner helps keep our city beautiful. Every job is important and helps the community.

Sample test 4

A long time ago, a farmer had three sons who always argued. He was worried about them. One day, he gave them a bundle of sticks and asked them to break it. They all tried, but they couldn't. Then, he gave them single sticks, which they broke easily. He told them, "If you unite, you will be strong."

Sample test 5

My name is Omar. I live in Shakhlouba near Lake Manzala. People here are fishermen. They use small wooden boats. I help my uncle clean the fishing nets. Some women also help catch fish. In the evening, we sit together and drink hot tea. Life here is simple and people support their families every day.

Sample test 6

Last Thursday, we went on a school trip to Wadi El Rayan. Our class teacher, Miss Salma, came with us. We saw lakes, waterfalls, and palm trees. Then, we took a short trip into the desert to a place called Wadi El-Hitan. There, we saw the skeletons of ancient whales. We learned that the area was once covered by the sea.

Sample test 7

In a bright and busy school, three friends—Noor, Ahmed, and Farida—were worried about wasting water. They noticed a tap in the school bathroom dripping. In the garden, water overflowed from a broken pipe. Farida suggested they start a project called "The Water Savers" to show everyone that small actions matter.

Sample test 8

Hi! My name is Fady. I want to tell you about my typical day at school. The school day begins at 7:30 a.m. We start by standing in a line and saluting the flag. Then, we go to our classrooms. We have subjects like math, English, and science. My favorite subject is P.E. The school day ends at 1:30 p.m.

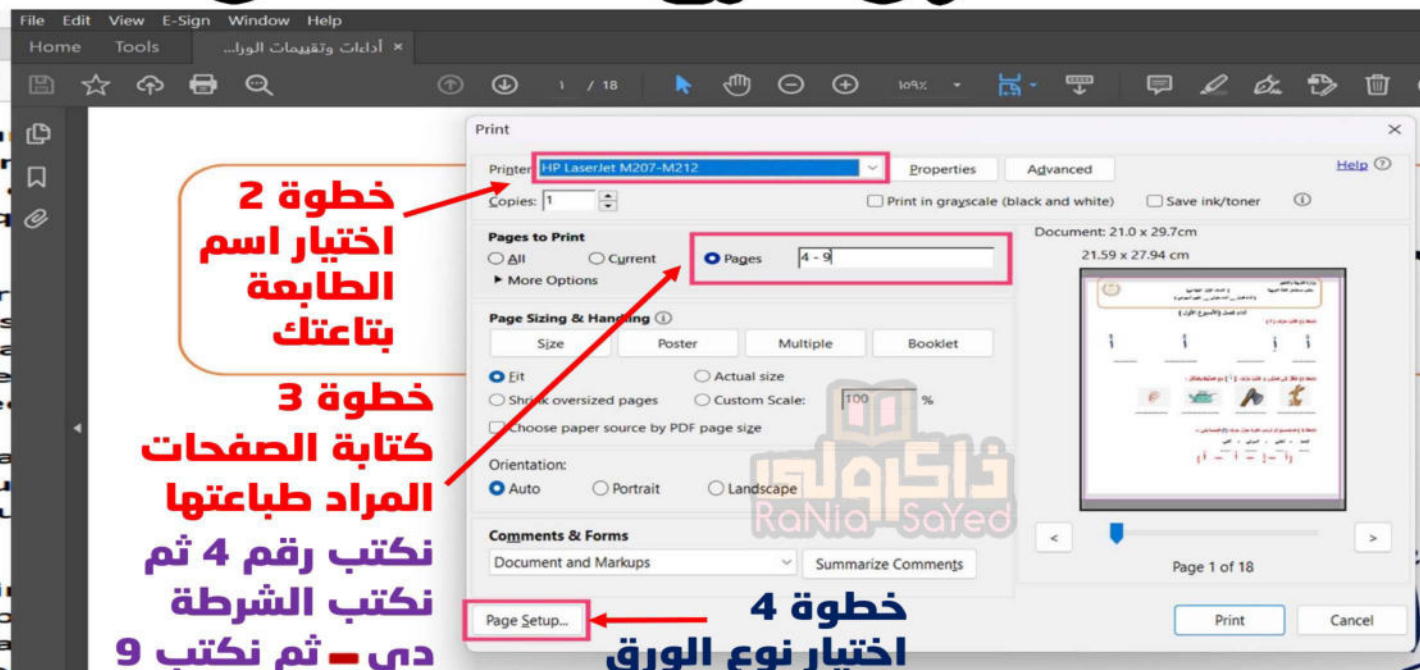
Sample test 9

Hi, I'm Salma from Qutur. My family grows fruits and vegetables. We plant the crops and feed our animals. On Fridays, we go to the market to sell our food. Life here is quiet, but we are always busy. My family works together to support each other. It's a happy life.

Sample test 10

Hi! I'm Hassan from Bashandi, a village in the Dakhla Oasis. In my village, we make carpets, rugs, and crafts. My family spins wool and weaves it on looms. I help my mother dye the wool with natural colors. Some visitors come to our village to buy beautiful rugs from the village shops.

كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين مثلا ازاي نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9



حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

امتحانات رقم (2)

الترم الاول





Listening

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

2

- 1 The cactus grows in the desert. ()
- 2 It can store water for a long time. ()
- 3 It has soft thorns. ()
- 4 A cactus has colorful petals. ()



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

2

- 1 We learned about that lives in the sea.
a) birds b) pets c) marine life d) farm animals
- 2 The is the usual weather in a place over a long time.
a) climate b) panel c) power d) fuel
- 3 Mona able to open the jar.
a) am not b) isn't c) aren't d) am
- 4 You be polite and kind.
a) shouldn't b) mustn't c) should d) don't

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

2

discoveries – nanoscience – hero – National – energy

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist. He was born in Egypt in 1933. He studied in Cairo and America. He became famous in chemistry and (1) Nanoscience studies very small things. He made important (2) about gold nanoparticles. These help doctors treat cancer. He won the US (3) Medal of Science. His work makes Egypt proud. He is a true (4) of science.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

It is a great day in Cairo. I visit Khan El Khalili with my family. It is very exciting! In the old streets, we can do many activities. First, we buy souvenirs from the market. There are many beautiful things, like bags, lamps, and bracelets. My sister chooses a colorful necklace. Then, we walk through the old streets and watch people baking bread. The smell is amazing! We also see shops where workers make furniture by hand. I love spending time in Egypt and learning about its culture.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 In the old, we can do many activities.
a) shops b) streets c) restaurants d) markets
- 2 The smells amazing!
a) lamp b) bracelet c) culture d) bread

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What can they buy from the market?
.....
- 4 Who chooses a colorful necklace?
.....
- 5 How do workers make furniture?
.....



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 (Does) Basel and Nader go to work by car?
- 2 You should (eats) healthy food.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

2

- 1 ancient – Ahmed – to – likes – visit – sites.
.....
- 2 matters – Every – and – is – job – important.
.....

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- 1 i play basketball every week
.....
- 2 where do you live
.....

8 Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

7

"A famous national park"

coral reefs – marine life

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

2

- 1 Energy is something we all need every day. ()
- 2 It is good to leave the fridge door open for a long time. ()
- 3 Use solar power from Egypt's sunshine. ()
- 4 Driving a car is the best option for very short trips. ()



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

2

- 1 I bought a small pyramid as a from the gift shop.
a) painting b) color c) souvenir d) sport
- 2 In Egypt, people use like basil in cooking.
a) fruits b) herbs c) vegetables d) sweets
- 3 When the sun rise?
a) do b) does c) is d) are
- 4 they painting the wall right now?
a) Are b) Does c) Is d) Do

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

2

kingfishers – important – desert – tilapia – flows

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It (1) through Egypt from south to north. Many animals live in and near the Nile. In the water, people can find fish like (2) Some birds, like (3), catch fish to eat. The Nile is very (4) for people, animals, and plants in Egypt.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

I'm Ahmed. I wake up at 6:30 a.m., get dressed, and have breakfast. School starts at 7:30. We stand in line, salute the flag, and sing the national anthem. Our lessons begin with Arabic, followed by math, English, and science. After a short break at 10:15, we eat snacks, play, and chat. Later, we study subjects like social studies, religion, or computer. I enjoy using the computer, but my favorite subject is P.E. School ends at 1:30. I go home, have lunch, rest a little, and then do my homework.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 We stand in line and salute the
a) class b) school c) flag d) teacher
- 2 Ahmed does his homework school.
a) after b) before c) at d) with

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 When does the school start?
.....
- 4 What subjects does Ahmed study at school?
.....
- 5 When is the break?
.....



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 Mona didn't (sang) the birthday song in her party.
- 2 You (should) waste energy resources.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

2

- 1 can't – My – sister – swim – little.
.....
- 2 follow – You – must – signs – road – the.
.....

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- 1 do children like ice cream
.....
- 2 ola is watching a football match now
.....

8 Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

7

"Your daily routine"

study – sleep

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

2

- 1 Layla looks at her weather app while eating breakfast. ()
- 2 Samir texts about sunny beaches. ()
- 3 Layla's brother is playing football in Cairo. ()
- 4 In Aswan, it's very cold. ()



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

2

- 1 The smell of bread is amazing.
a) baking b) buying c) taking d) eating
- 2 The High Dam sends to homes and hospitals.
a) floods b) electricity c) grains d) droughts
- 3 He speak loudly in the library.
a) can b) must c) shouldn't d) should
- 4 What are you at the moment?
a) did b) doing c) do d) does

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

2

sunlight – Park – valuable – Cairo – improves

Egypt is a sunny country, making it ideal for solar energy. One major project is Benban Solar (1) near Aswan. The project is important because it saves money by using (2) instead of expensive fuel, protects the environment, and brings jobs to Upper Egypt. Although some workers need training, it helps them learn new skills and (3) local communities. Benban Solar Park is a smart and (4) project for Egypt.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

The Nile, the world's longest river (6,650 km), flows through Egypt from south to north, bringing life. Many animals live there: Nile perch, tilapia, crocodiles, kingfishers, herons, and ducks. It is important for Egyptians. In the past, the river flooded, bringing good soil. Farmers used this to grow wheat and vegetables. Today, the Nile provides water for people and animals. People use the river to travel in boats. Ancient Egyptians thought the Nile was special; they built temples. Many people still depend on the Nile for jobs and food.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The Nile River is long.
a) 3,500 km b) 5,000 km c) 6,650 km d) 7,200 km
- 2 The underlined pronoun "It" refers to
a) the crocodile b) the Nile River c) the kingfisher d) the soil

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why is the Nile important for farmers?

.....

- 4 How do people travel in the river?

.....

- 5 Summarize the text in two sentences.

.....



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 We didn't (went) to school yesterday.
- 2 The mechanic is (fixed) my dad's car in the garage.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

2

- 1 are – Children – playing – outside – safely.
.....
- 2 work – Many – people – as – fishermen – or – farmers.
.....

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- 1 the rose didn't like the cactus at all
.....
- 2 what can tourists see inside the museum
.....

8 Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

7

"Solving my community problems"

garbage – traffic

.....
.....
.....



Listening

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

2

- 1 The Egyptians built statues using granite. ()
- 2 Their jewelry was made from silver and glass. ()
- 3 They used papyrus as a material for writing. ()
- 4 Mummies were wrapped in a material called linen. ()



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

2

- 1 We use to get energy from the sun.
a) wind turbines b) greenhouses c) fridges d) solar panels
- 2 The water in the river.
a) flows b) walks c) flies d) sleeps
- 3 My children able to clean their room by themselves.
a) am b) is c) are d) be
- 4 You do your homework early.
a) must b) mustn't c) shouldn't d) have

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

2

protected – coral reefs – snorkel – rule – landscapes

Ras Mohamed is a famous national park in Egypt. It is known for its beautiful (1), colorful fish, and clear blue sea. People from all over the world visit Ras Mohamed to swim, (2), and dive. It is a (3) area, so people must take care of the land and animals. Ras Mohamed has peaceful (4) that make it a great place for nature lovers.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

My name is Ahmed. I'm doing research about jobs that help our community. I want to make a list of jobs and what they do. I want to be a mechanic because I like fixing things. Ali wants to be a paramedic because it's a brave job and he will help save lives. Sara wants to be a water resources engineer to help people get clean water. One day, we can all do something to help our community. My uncle is a tailor. He makes clothes and fixes old ones. These jobs are different, but they all help people.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The general idea of the text is about
a) jobs b) cities c) friends d) clothes
- 2 Sara wants to help people get clean
a) food b) air c) water d) clothes

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What is Ahmed doing?
.....
- 4 Why does Ali want to be a paramedic?
.....
- 5 What does a tailor do?
.....



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 Amr (don't) go on vacation every year.
- 2 You must (stops) polluting the Earth.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

2

- 1 care – must – take – environment – of – the – People.
.....
- 2 went – They – school – on – trip – a.
.....

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- 1 the project created thousands of jobs
.....
- 2 Is arabic your favorite subject
.....

8 Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

7

"How clean energy helps the environment"

solar energy – pollution

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

2

- 1 Salma's trip to Luxor was last weekend. ()
- 2 She traveled to Luxor with her school friends. ()
- 3 For lunch, Salma ate delicious pizza. ()
- 4 She bought souvenirs for her friends. ()



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

2

- 1 My sister likes eating fish like
a) herons b) tilapia c) crocodiles d) kingfishers
- 2 A is someone who catches fish.
a) farmer b) fisherman c) carpenter d) teacher
- 3 I the exhibition and it was amazing.
a) visited b) visit c) visiting d) visits
- 4 You shouldn't up too late.
a) stays b) stay c) stayed d) to stay

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

2

overcrowded – education – sustainable – unhealthy – cable cars

Al Galala is a new city near the Red Sea. It helps people move away from big and (1) cities. There are comfortable hotels and clean beaches for visitors. From the (2), people can see a great view of the sea and mountains. The city is also a center for (3) and learning. Many families are moving to Al Galala to enjoy a better life. It is part of Egypt's plan to build (4) cities for the future.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist! He was born in Egypt in 1933 and always loved learning. He studied at Ain Shams University in Cairo before going to the United States to continue his amazing research. Dr. El-Sayed became a top expert in chemistry and nanoscience. One of his biggest achievements is his work with tiny gold particles. He found out how these "gold nanoparticles" can be used to help doctors find and even treat some types of cancer. For all his important discoveries, Dr. El-Sayed has received many big awards. He makes Egypt very proud!

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed always loved
a) cooking b) eating c) learning d) traveling
- 2 He found out a way to treat some types of
a) cancer b) headache c) fever d) chemistry

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Where did Dr. Mostafa continue his research?
.....
- 4 How are gold nanoparticles used in his research?
.....
- 5 Summarize the text in two sentences.
.....



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 They (build) a new house last year.
- 2 My brother is able to (making) fishing nets.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

2

- 1 street – now – the – can – We – cross.
.....
- 2 when – is – mustn't cross – red – the light – We.
.....

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- 1 mangrove trees are near the beach
.....
- 2 did Ancient Egyptians use gold
.....

8 Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

7

"A trip to Ras Mohamed"

What is Ras Mohamed? – What did you do there?

.....

.....

.....



Listening

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

2

I learn new things about the cactus. It grows in the desert, and it doesn't need too much water to grow. It can store water for a long time to survive in hot deserts. It has sharp thorns. Thorns are sharp points that grow on the stem or a branch of a plant to protect it. It feels unpleasant to touch these thorns. A cactus doesn't have any petals. A cactus has water inside it.

- 1 The cactus grows in the desert. (T)
- 2 It can store water for a long time. (T)
- 3 It has soft thorns. (F)
- 4 A cactus has colorful petals. (F)



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

2

- 1 We learned about that lives in the sea.
a) birds b) pets c) **marine life** d) farm animals
- 2 The is the usual weather in a place over a long time.
a) **climate** b) panel c) power d) fuel
- 3 Mona able to open the jar.
a) am not b) **isn't** c) aren't d) am
- 4 You be polite and kind.
a) shouldn't b) mustn't c) **should** d) don't

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

2

discoveries – nanoscience – hero – National – energy

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist. He was born in Egypt in 1933. He studied in Cairo and America. He became famous in chemistry and (1) **nanoscience**. Nanoscience studies very small things. He made important (2) **discoveries** about gold nanoparticles. These help doctors treat cancer. He won the US (3) **National** Medal of Science. His work makes Egypt proud. He is a true (4) **hero** of science.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

It is a great day in Cairo. I visit Khan El Khalili with my family. It is very exciting! In the old streets, we can do many activities. First, we buy souvenirs from the market. There are many beautiful things, like bags, lamps, and bracelets. My sister chooses a colorful necklace. Then, we walk through the old streets and watch people baking bread. The smell is amazing! We also see shops where workers make furniture by hand. I love spending time in Egypt and learning about its culture.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 In the old, we can do many activities.
a) shops b) **streets** c) restaurants d) markets
- 2 The smells amazing!
a) lamp b) bracelet c) culture d) **bread**

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What can they buy from the market?
They can buy bags, lamps, and bracelets.
- 4 Who chooses a colorful necklace?
My sister chooses a colorful necklace.
- 5 How do workers make furniture?
They make furniture by hand.



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 Do Basel and Nader go to work by car?
- 2 You should **eat** healthy food.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

2

- 1 ancient – **Ahmed** – to – likes – visit – sites.
Ahmed likes to visit ancient sites.
- 2 matters – **Every** – and – is – job – important.
Every job is important and matters.

7 Punctuate the following:

4

1 i play basketball every week

I play basketball every week.

2 where do you live

Where do you live?

8 Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

7

"A famous national park"

coral reefs – marine life

Ras Mohamed is a famous national park in Egypt. It is a beautiful protected area near the Red Sea. It is famous for its amazing coral reefs and clear water. Tourists visit the park to see the wonderful marine life, like colorful fish and sea turtles. We must take care of this special place. It is a very valuable part of nature.



Listening

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

2

Energy is something we all need every day—to light our homes, cook, watch TV, and charge our phones. In Egypt, we use electricity, gas, and solar power. But energy is not endless, so we must use it wisely. We can save electricity at home by turning off lights. Close fridge doors quickly. Use solar power from Egypt's sunshine. Pick the right pot sizes for cooking. Walk or bike for short trips. These small acts help our planet.

- 1 Energy is something we all need every day. (T)
- 2 It is good to leave the fridge door open for a long time. (F)
- 3 Use solar power from Egypt's sunshine. (T)
- 4 Driving a car is the best option for very short trips. (F)



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

2

- 1 I bought a small pyramid as a from the gift shop.
a) painting b) color c) **souvenir** d) sport
- 2 In Egypt, people use like basil in cooking.
a) fruits b) **herbs** c) vegetables d) sweets
- 3 When the sun rise?
a) do b) **does** c) is d) are
- 4 they painting the wall right now?
a) **Are** b) Does c) Is d) Do

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

2

kingfishers – important – desert – tilapia – flows

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It (1) **flows** through Egypt from south to north. Many animals live in and near the Nile. In the water, people can find fish like (2) **tilapia**. Some birds, like (3) **kingfishers**, catch fish to eat. The Nile is very (4) **important** for people, animals, and plants in Egypt.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

I'm Ahmed. I wake up at 6:30 a.m., get dressed, and have breakfast. School starts at 7:30. We stand in line, salute the flag, and sing the national anthem. Our lessons begin with Arabic, followed by math, English, and science. After a short break at 10:15, we eat snacks, play, and chat. Later, we study subjects like social studies, religion, or computer. I enjoy using the computer, but my favorite subject is P.E. School ends at 1:30. I go home, have lunch, rest a little, and then do my homework.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 We stand in line and salute the
a) class b) school c) **flag** d) teacher
- 2 Ahmed does his homework school.
a) **after** b) before c) at d) with

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 When does the school start?
It starts at 7:30.
- 4 What subjects does Ahmed study at school?
He studies Arabic, math, English, science, social studies, religion, and computer.
- 5 When is the break?
It is at 10:15.



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 Mona didn't **sing** the birthday song in her party.
- 2 You **shouldn't** waste energy resources.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

2

- 1 can't – **My** – sister – swim – little.
My little sister can't swim.
- 2 follow – **You** – must – signs – road – the.
You must follow the road signs.

7 Punctuate the following:

4

1 do children like ice cream

Do children like ice cream?

2 ola is watching a football match now

Ola is watching a football match now.

8 Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

7

"Your daily routine"

study – sleep

My daily routine starts early. I wake up, have a healthy breakfast, and go to school. After school, I quickly finish my homework. Then, I spend some time with my family. In the evening, I study my lessons and read a book. I always try to sleep at a regular time. This helps me feel energetic for the next day.



Listening

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

2

Layla checks her weather app while eating breakfast. In Alexandria, her cousin Samir texts about rainy beaches. In Cairo, her brother plays football in sunny weather with his friends. Layla worries about her grandma and grandpa in Aswan, where the weather is very hot. Layla waters her balcony plants before school. It's a bit hot today. She drinks some water before leaving.

- 1 Layla looks at her weather app while eating breakfast. (T)
- 2 Samir texts about sunny beaches. (F)
- 3 Layla's brother is playing football in Cairo. (T)
- 4 In Aswan, it's very cold. (F)



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

2

- 1 The smell of bread is amazing.
a) **baking** b) buying c) taking d) eating
- 2 The High Dam sends to homes and hospitals.
a) floods b) **electricity** c) grains d) droughts
- 3 He speak loudly in the library.
a) can b) must c) **shouldn't** d) should
- 4 What are you at the moment?
a) did b) **doing** c) do d) does

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

2

sunlight – Park – valuable – Cairo – improves

Egypt is a sunny country, making it ideal for solar energy. One major project is Benban Solar (1) **Park** near Aswan. The project is important because it saves money by using (2) **sunlight** instead of expensive fuel, protects the environment, and brings jobs to Upper Egypt. Although some workers need training, it helps them learn new skills and (3) **improves** local communities. Benban Solar Park is a smart and (4) **valuable** project for Egypt.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

The Nile, the world's longest river (6,650 km), flows through Egypt from south to north, bringing life. Many animals live there: Nile perch, tilapia, crocodiles, kingfishers, herons, and ducks. It is important for Egyptians. In the past, the river flooded, bringing good soil. Farmers used this to grow wheat and vegetables. Today, the Nile provides water for people and animals. People use the river to travel in boats. Ancient Egyptians thought the Nile was special; they built temples. Many people still depend on the Nile for jobs and food.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The Nile River is long.
a) 3,500 km b) 5,000 km c) **6,650 km** d) 7,200 km
- 2 The underlined pronoun "It" refers to
a) the crocodile b) **the Nile River** c) the kingfisher d) the soil

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why is the Nile important for farmers?
Because it provides water and fertile soil.
- 4 How do people travel in the river?
They travel in the river boats.
- 5 Summarize the text in two sentences.
The Nile gives life to Egypt and supports many animals. It provides water for farming and helps people with food, jobs, and travel.



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 We didn't **go** to school yesterday.
- 2 The mechanic is **fixing** my dad's car in the garage.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

2

- 1 are – **Children** – playing – outside – safely.
Children are playing safely outside.
- 2 work – **Many** – people – as – fishermen – or – farmers.
Many people work as fishermen or farmers.

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- 1 the rose didn't like the cactus at all
The rose didn't like the cactus at all.
- 2 what can tourists see inside the museum
What can tourists see inside the museum?

8 Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

7

"Solving my community problems"

garbage – traffic

My community has a few problems that we should solve. We have a lot of garbage in the streets, so we must organize a clean-up day. We can bring some garbage bags to clean it. We also have bad traffic, especially in the morning. People should follow the road signs and avoid parking illegally. Solving these issues will make our neighborhood much better.



Listening

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

2

Ancient Egyptians used many materials. They used stone, clay, papyrus, linen, wood, and even gold. They built statues with granite and bricks. They made jewelry from gold and colored stones. They wrote on papyrus. They wrapped mummies in linen. Linen is made from flax. They made pots, jars, bricks, and small statues from clay. They decorated temples. These materials helped their culture survive. We still see them today.

- 1 The Egyptians built statues using granite. (T)
- 2 Their jewelry was made from silver and glass. (F)
- 3 They used papyrus as a material for writing. (T)
- 4 Mummies were wrapped in a material called linen. (T)



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

2

- 1 We use to get energy from the sun.
a) wind turbines b) greenhouses c) fridges d) **solar panels**
- 2 The water in the river.
a) **flows** b) walks c) flies d) sleeps
- 3 My children able to clean their room by themselves.
a) am b) is c) **are** d) be
- 4 You do your homework early.
a) **must** b) mustn't c) shouldn't d) have

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

2

protected – coral reefs – snorkel – rule – landscapes

Ras Mohamed is a famous national park in Egypt. It is known for its beautiful (1) **coral reefs**, colorful fish, and clear blue sea. People from all over the world visit Ras Mohamed to swim, (2) **snorkel**, and dive. It is a (3) **protected** area, so people must take care of the land and animals. Ras Mohamed has peaceful (4) **landscapes** that make it a great place for nature lovers.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

My name is Ahmed. I'm doing research about jobs that help our community. I want to make a list of jobs and what they do. I want to be a mechanic because I like fixing things. Ali wants to be a paramedic because it's a brave job and he will help save lives. Sara wants to be a water resources engineer to help people get clean water. One day, we can all do something to help our community. My uncle is a tailor. He makes clothes and fixes old ones. These jobs are different, but they all help people.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The general idea of the text is about
a) **jobs** b) cities c) friends d) clothes
- 2 Sara wants to help people get clean
a) food b) air c) **water** d) clothes

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What is Ahmed doing?
He is doing research about jobs that help his community.
- 4 Why does Ali want to be a paramedic?
Because it's a brave job and he will help save lives.
- 5 What does a tailor do?
He makes clothes and fixes old ones.



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 Amr **doesn't** go on vacation every year.
- 2 You must **stop** polluting the Earth.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

2

- 1 care – must – take – environment – of – the – **People**.
People must take care of the environment.
- 2 went – **They** – school – on – trip – a.
They went on a school trip.

7 Punctuate the following:

4

1 the project created thousands of jobs

The project created thousands of jobs.

2 Is arabic your favorite subject

Is Arabic your favorite subject?

8 Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

7

"How clean energy helps the environment"

solar energy – pollution

Clean energy sources like solar energy are important for our planet. We can also use solar panels that generate clean electricity. Using renewable sources like solar power helps protect the Earth. This reduces air pollution and keeps the Earth healthier. It is a sustainable way to get power. We should all try to use more clean energy to protect the environment.



Listening

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

2

Last weekend, Salma visited Luxor with her family. They saw many ancient sites and took lots of photos. Salma loved the temples and statues. She bought souvenirs for her friends and ate delicious sandwiches for lunch. In the evening, they visit ancient sites near the area. It was a wonderful and unforgettable trip. They also enjoyed a relaxing boat ride on the Nile River. Salma hoped she could visit Luxor again in the future because she had such a great time.

- 1 Salma's trip to Luxor was last weekend. (T)
- 2 She traveled to Luxor with her school friends. (F)
- 3 For lunch, Salma ate delicious pizza. (F)
- 4 She bought souvenirs for her friends. (T)



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

2

- 1 My sister likes eating fish like
a) herons b) **tilapia** c) crocodiles d) kingfishers
- 2 A is someone who catches fish.
a) farmer b) **fisherman** c) carpenter d) teacher
- 3 I the exhibition and it was amazing.
a) **visited** b) visit c) visiting d) visits
- 4 You shouldn't up too late.
a) stays b) **stay** c) stayed d) to stay

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

2

overcrowded – education – sustainable – unhealthy – cable cars

Al Galala is a new city near the Red Sea. It helps people move away from big and (1) **overcrowded** cities. There are comfortable hotels and clean beaches for visitors. From the (2) **cable cars**, people can see a great view of the sea and mountains. The city is also a center for (3) **education** and learning. Many families are moving to Al Galala to enjoy a better life. It is part of Egypt's plan to build (4) **sustainable** cities for the future.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist! He was born in Egypt in 1933 and always loved learning. He studied at Ain Shams University in Cairo before going to the United States to continue his amazing research. Dr. El-Sayed became a top expert in chemistry and nanoscience. One of his biggest achievements is his work with tiny gold particles. He found out how these "gold nanoparticles" can be used to help doctors find and even treat some types of cancer. For all his important discoveries, Dr. El-Sayed has received many big awards. He makes Egypt very proud!

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed always loved
a) cooking b) eating c) **learning** d) traveling
- 2 He found out a way to treat some types of
a) **cancer** b) headache c) fever d) chemistry

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Where did Dr. Mostafa continue his research?
He continued his research in the United States.
- 4 How are gold nanoparticles used in his research?
They are used to help doctors find and treat some types of cancer.
- 5 Summarize the text in two sentences.
**Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist and an expert in nanoscience.
His work with gold nanoparticles helped doctors detect and treat cancer.**



Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 They **built** a new house last year.
- 2 My brother is able to **make** fishing nets.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

2

- 1 street – now – the – can – **We** – cross.
We can cross the street now.
- 2 when – is – mustn't cross – red – the light – **We**.
We mustn't cross the street when the light is red.

7 Punctuate the following:

4

1 mangrove trees are near the beach

Mangrove trees are near the beach.

2 did Ancient Egyptians use gold

Did Ancient Egyptians use gold?

8 Write a text of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

7

"A trip to Ras Mohamed"

What is Ras Mohamed? – What did you do there?

I had an amazing trip to Ras Mohamed last month. It is a famous national park. We spent the day exploring the beautiful beaches and the sea. We went snorkeling and diving there to see the colorful coral reefs and marine life. It was a wonderful day. Ras Mohamed is a protected area, and I hope to visit it again soon to enjoy its beauty even more.

Final Tests

Test 1

30



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 Salma visited last weekend.
a) Cairo b) Alexandria c) Aswan d) Luxor
- 2 Salma went to Luxor with her
a) family b) friends c) cousins d) teachers
- 3 Salma bought for her friends.
a) pottery b) jewelry c) souvenirs d) eggs
- 4 Salma ate delicious for lunch.
a) falafel b) pizza c) chicken d) sandwiches



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1.5

- 1 Our village has beautiful
a) landscapes b) noises c) machines d) tunnels
- 2 Natural helps the plants in our garden grow.
a) weed b) hibiscus c) fertilizer d) basil
- 3 Ancient Egyptians decorated their jewelry with
a) granite b) temples c) papyrus d) colorful stones

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1.5

lights – gas – panels – wind

Egyptians can save energy in simple ways. First, turn off (1)..... in empty rooms. Second, use Egypt's sunshine with solar (2)..... . Third, make sure the fridge door is always closed. Fourth, cook with proper pot sizes. Fifth, walk or bike to nearby places. Solar and (3)..... energy are clean choices. Oil and gas cause pollution and climate change.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

Ras Mohamed is a famous national park in the south of Sinai. It is known for its beautiful coral reefs and clear water. Many tourists visit the park to snorkel and see colorful fish and sea creatures. The landscape is also special, with desert cliffs, mangrove trees, and quiet beaches. Ras Mohamed is not just for fun—it helps

protect many sea animals and plants. People learn a lot about nature when they visit. It is a perfect place for anyone who loves the sea, adventure, and the environment.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1** The main idea of the text is about
a) tourists b) Ras Mohamed
c) sea sports d) the environment
- 2** Ras Mohamed is in the of Sinai.
a) north b) south c) east d) west

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why do many tourists visit Ras Mohamed?
- 4 What do people learn about when they visit Ras Mohamed?
- 5 What is Ras Mohamed known for?



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- 1 riding - Ahmed - is - car - the cable - in Al Galala.
-
- 2 diving- Ali - Does - in - enjoy - sea - the?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 Farmers in Beni Suef (grows) cotton and beans.
2 Visitors (mustn't) have passports to enter Egypt.

7 Punctuate the following:

- 1 Where is the high Dam
- 2 learn more about the world around you

8 Write a text of (50-60) words using the following guiding elements:

“Benban Solar Park”

Where is it? – Why is it an important project?

Story

Who are the three main characters in "The Water Savers"?

Test 2

30



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 Ali's grandpa grows in their garden.
a) hibiscus b) carrots c) potatoes d) wheat
- 2 The plants give them ingredients for
a) soup b) tea c) juice d) bread
- 3 Every morning, Ali helps pull out
a) flowers b) weeds c) rocks d) leaves
- 4 Trees in their garden provide cool
a) fruit b) shade c) wood d) bark



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1.5

- 1 Ancient Egyptians carved their statues from
a) sand b) clay c) granite d) mud
- 2 are machines for making cloth or carpets.
a) Looms b) Fishing nets c) Souvenirs d) Malls
- 3 My dad the weeds because they can harm the plants.
a) waters b) grows c) pulls out d) plants

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1.5

coral – snorkel – fish – beach

Last summer, my family went to Ras Mohamed. We walked along the sandy (1)..... and took photos of the sea. My brother and I learned how to (2)..... in the shallow water. We saw colorful (3)..... swimming near the coral reefs. It was a fun and exciting trip that I will never forget!

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is one of Egypt's greatest scientists. He was born in 1933 and he studied at Ain Shams University. He became a world expert in chemistry and nanoscience. He created "El-Sayed's Rule" about how molecules work. His research on gold nanoparticles helps doctors find and treat cancer. For his amazing work, he won many awards, including the US National Medal of Science. Dr. El-Sayed shows how Egyptian scientists can change the world. He makes all Egyptians proud of their country's smart people.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1** The main idea of the text is about
 a) science b) Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed
 c) Egypt d) nanoparticles
- 2** Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed was born in
 a) 1933 b) 1946 c) 1950 d) 1990

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Who is Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed?
- 4 What did he create?
- 5 What awards did he win?



Writing

S Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1

- 1 animals – small – The – ibis – eats – fish – like – insects – and.
- 2 workers – The – are – building – homes – in our – village.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 Solar panels can't (worked) without sunlight.
2 You (shouldn't) turn off unused lights.

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- 1 I hope you re doing well
- 2 where does paper come from

8 Write a text of (50-60) words using the following guiding elements:

7

"The daily life in Beni Suef"

wake up early – make cement and clothes



The setting of "The Water Savers" is in

- a) Aswan b) Luxor c) Cairo d) Alexandria



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 Omar wants to be a
 a) teacher b) paramedic c) farmer d) chef
- 2 Fatima studies to design
 a) cars b) clothes c) buildings d) food
- 3 Ali fixes as a mechanic.
 a) computers b) houses c) vehicles d) roads
- 4 Uncle Sami controls the streets as a
 a) doctor b) tailor c) builder d) traffic officer



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1.5

- 1 We need to light our houses and watch TV.
 a) wisdom b) materials c) energy d) climate
- 2 Trees give us.....
 a) shade b) rain c) snow d) sand
- 3 To is to go somewhere with another person.
 a) accompany b) play c) eat d) run

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1.5

kingfishers – desert – tilapia – flows

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It (1)..... through Egypt from south to north. Many animals live in and near the Nile. In the water, people can find fish like (2)..... . Some birds, like (3)..... catch fish to eat. The Nile is very important for people, animals, and plants in Egypt.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

Mahmoud is a farmer from a village near Aswan who is now working at Benban Solar Park. In 2018, he helped build the solar park. His daughter Nour studies engineering. The park powers her college in Aswan. Mahmoud's wife, Amina, works in the park's cafeteria. Their family earns more money now. Benban's clean energy helps hospitals and schools. It reduced pollution in their area. Mahmoud is proud that Egypt built this big solar project. It gives jobs and teaches new skills to villagers like him.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The main idea of the text is about
a) Benban Solar Park b) villages in Aswan
d) hospitals and schools d) the cafeteria
- 2 Amina works in the park's
a) hospital b) cafeteria c) farm d) area

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Where is Mahmoud from?
- 4 What does Nour study?
- 5 How does Benban project help the villagers?



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1

- 1 don't – Solar – at – work – panels – night.

- 2 should – We – help – electricity – save.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 My friends aren't (visited) the museum now.
- 2 Sea turtles are able to (swimming) fast.

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- 1 can wasting energy cause climate change
- 2 I m doing research about man-made resources

8 Write a text of (50-60) words using the following guiding elements:

7

“The High Dam”

What is the High Dam? – Why did Egyptians build it?

Story

Water can be saved by fixing

- a) light bulbs b) broken pipes c) leaky taps d) both b and c



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 Ancient Egyptians built statues with and bricks.
a) wood b) granite c) clay d) sand
- 2 They made jewelry from gold and
a) paper b) colored stones c) glass d) shells
- 3 Ancient Egyptians wrote on
a) metal b) papyrus c) leather d) stone
- 4 They wrapped mummies in
a) cotton b) silk c) linen d) wool



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1.5

- 1 I really like to music. It is my favorite hobby.
a) talk b) play c) buy d) visit
- 2 Near the river, we saw searching for food using their beaks.
a) caracals b) sea lions c) ibises d) sea turtles
- 3 Oil and gas can the environment.
a) help b) save c) harm d) protect

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1.5

cable – reduce – luxury – beach

Nour and her classmates visited Al Galala City on a school trip. They rode the famous (1)..... car from mountain to sea. Their teacher explained how this smart city helps (2)..... crowding. Nour's uncle works at Galala University, teaching engineering. The city has (3)..... hotels and clean beaches. Nour's family wants to move there too. The government is making more transport links.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

In Egypt, the weather changes in each city. Today, Alexandria is cloudy with rain. The sea has big waves and people stay indoors. Cairo is sunny with a nice breeze. So, families enjoy the parks and children play outside. Aswan is extremely hot and dry. People drink water and rest in the shade. Farmers wake up early to water their plants before sunrise. My uncle says this weather is normal for Egypt during this season. The different weather makes each city special. Some people like rain, others prefer sunshine. Everyone adapts to their local weather in different ways.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The main idea of the text is about the
a) the weather in Egypt b) farmers
c) seasons d) the weather in Cairo
- 2 is extremely hot and dry.
a) Aswan b) Alexandria c) Cairo d) Egypt

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 How is the weather in Alexandria?
- 4 Why do families enjoy parks in Cairo?
- 5 When do farmers water their plants in Aswan?



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1

- 1 learn – We – about – at school – can – Egypt – Ancient.

- 2 are – What – they – buying – at the – moment?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 Engineers (be) able to fix the solar panels.
- 2 How many trees (do) your park have?

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- 1 What s the weather like in your city
- 2 Ancient egyptians used linen to wrap mummies

8 Write a text of (50-60) words using the following guiding elements:

7

“Food waste in Egypt”

leftover food – food banks

Story

Where does the story of “The Water Savers” take place?



Listening

4

- 1** Tutankhamun's mask is displayed in the
a) Cairo Tower b) Grand Egyptian Museum
c) Nile River d) Alexandria Library
- 2** Visitors can get help at the museum's
a) gift shop b) information desk c) cafeteria d) playground
- 3** People need to travel to Egypt.
a) tickets b) passports c) invitations d) permits
- 4** explain the museum exhibits to visitors.
a) Guides b) Brochures c) Teachers d) Videos



Reading

1.5

- 1 Similar poles in magnets
a) attract b) pull together c) repel d) come across
- 2 The streets are It's raining heavily.
a) hot b) dusty c) busy d) wet
- 3 and sunglasses help protect us from the sun.
a) Rackets b) Shoes c) Jeans d) Hats

1.5

rose – cactus – water – dry

Once upon a time, there was a desert. It was a (1)..... desert. There was a (2)..... with red petals that lived there. She was very proud and often made fun of the rough (3)..... covered in sharp thorns.

7

The High Dam is a huge wall that crosses the Nile River in Aswan, Egypt. It holds a large lake called Lake Nasser. The dam stops the river from flooding and keeps water for people to use during the year. Why did Egyptians build it? They built the High Dam to solve problems with flooding and drought. They also wanted to give people clean electricity and help farmers grow more crops with regular water.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The main idea of the text is about the.....
a) River Nile b) Red Sea c) High Dam d) Pyramids
- 2 means no water for a long time.
a) Drought b) Draught c) Flood d) Raining

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why did Egyptians build the High Dam?.....
- 4 What does the High Dam give us?.....
- 5 What is the name of the lake behind the High Dam?.....



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1

- 1 does – When – museum – the – receive – visitors?
.....

- 2 mustn't – talk – The – students – during – the test.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 Where are they (go)?
- 2 Who can (helps) me bake the birthday cake?

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- 1 does your grandpa like mint tea
.....
- 2 ali always helps his friends at school
.....

8 Write a text of (50-60) words using the following guiding elements:

7

“Man-made resources”

What are man-made resources? – What are some of them made from?

.....
.....

Story

What does Noor do when an unkind classmate tells her, “Why do you care about water so much?”



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 In Amina's village, people work as
 a) fishermen b) farmers c) weavers d) builders
- 2 Omar's village uses for fishing.
 a) cars b) nets c) pens d) bottles
- 3 Salma's village grows
 a) fish b) crops c) wool d) stones
- 4 Hassan's family works with
 a) clay b) wood c) wool d) metal



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1.5

- 1 is made from sand and used in windows and mirrors.
 a) Clay b) Gold c) Paper d) Glass
- 2 Don't water when you brush your teeth.
 a) use b) harm c) waste d) close
- 3 Gases from cars and buses can the air.
 a) pollute b) clean c) charge d) protect

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1.5

happy – eternal – handles – Egyptian

The Lotus Chalice is made of white alabaster. It has a lotus flower shape with two (1)..... . Workers found it in King Tut's tomb. Now, it sits in the Grand (2)..... Museum. It was used in funeral ceremonies. Ancient Egyptians thought it brought (3)..... life. They believed it helped Tutankhamun live forever after death.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

Amira watches workers every day. Her father is a traffic officer who controls vehicles. Her mother is a water engineer who researches solutions. Uncle Khalid, the brave paramedic, helps in emergencies. Aunt Hana works as an architect designing houses. The delivery person, Mr. Hassan, brings food to their community. At the garage, Jamal, the mechanic, fixes cars. Ismail, the tailor, makes school uniforms.

The street cleaner keeps their neighborhood tidy. These jobs all help people live better. In the future, new jobs will come, but communities will always need helpful workers.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The main idea in the text is about ".....".
a) different jobs b) community c) Amira and her friends d) traffic officers
- 2 watches workers every day.
a) Amira's father b) Uncle Khalid c) Mr. Hassan d) Amira

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What does Amira's father do?
- 4 Who helps in emergencies?
- 5 What does Mr. Hassan deliver?



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1

- 1 is - What - mom - cooking - for - today - lunch?

- 2 shouldn't - Visitors - touch - ancient - the - statue.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 Mona (can't) speak English well. She's fluent.
- 2 What (do) your father do for work?

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- 1 how are you
- 2 Dr. mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant egyptian scientist.

8 Write a text of (50-60) words using the following guiding elements:

7

"My trip to Wadi El Rayan"
organized a trip - packed my bag

Story

What did Mr. Youssef, the cleaner, tell the students about small drips of water?



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 The rose laughed at the cactus's
a) flowers b) thorns c) roots d) leaves
- 2 When hot weather came, the rose
a) dried up b) grew taller c) changed color d) got stronger
- 3 The bird drank water from the
a) rose b) cactus c) pond d) cloud
- 4 The rose learned that matters most.
a) beauty b) color c) size d) kindness



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1.5

- 1 Bricks are made by mixing and water.
a) granite b) plastic c) paper d) clay
- 2 I'd like to a hotel room, please.
a) book b) back c) sleep d) feed
- 3 The person who shows us around the museum is called a
a) napkin b) manager c) guide d) cousin

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1.5

cooking – shade – man-made – weeds

Plants are important for life. They give us food and clean air. Herbs like basil and mint are used in (1)..... and making tea. Trees provide cool (2)..... and homes for animals. Farmers grow fruits and vegetables to eat. We must care for plants by watering them and removing (3).....

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

Mr. Ali and his family took a vacation to Al Galala City last summer. Mr. Ali admired the smart city planning. His wife Samira enjoyed the peaceful beaches. Their son Karim loved the water park. Their daughter Layal wants to study medicine at Galala University. They rode the cable car daily, seeing amazing views. Before 2015, this plateau was empty. Now it's a modern city with jobs and schools. The government is building more parks and homes. The family plans to move there next year.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- The main idea of the text is about
a) Al Galala City b) Galala University c) water park d) the government
- Layal wants to study at Galala University.
a) art b) engineering c) education d) medicine

B Answer the following questions:

- What did Mr. Ali admire?
- Who loved the water park?
- How was the city before 2015?



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1

- plants – Cactus – much – to grow – don't – need – water.

- you – Are – able – to – fix – this – machine?

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- We (enjoyed) the view of the luxury hotel right now.
- Drivers (mustn't) stop at red lights.

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- Is arabic your favorite subject
- nadia and Omar are my best friends

8 Write a text of (50-60) words using the following guiding elements:

7

"Using energy in Egypt"

What kinds of energy do we use in Egypt? – What kinds of energy do we use in Egypt?

Story

Would you like to join the "Water Savers"? Why?



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 Ahmed's father works at a
a) school b) hotel c) hospital d) farm
- 2 Ahmed's sister studies at
a) Cairo University b) Al Galala University
c) Alexandria University d) Aswan University
- 3 Every weekend, Ahmed rides the
a) bus b) cable car c) train d) boat
- 4 The government is building more
a) factories b) offices c) homes d) stores



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1.5

- 1 Plastic is made from and used for bottles.
a) trees b) rocks c) oil d) soil
- 2 We saw a special at the museum.
a) street b) exhibition c) playground d) hospital
- 3 Camels were walking on the dunes.
a) farm b) sand c) forest d) green

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1.5

bright – researches – paramedic – street

In our town, Ahmed drives a delivery truck. He brings packages to people. His friend Bakri is a (1)..... cleaner. He keeps roads clean. Yousef works as a (2)..... . He helps in emergencies. Water resources engineer, Nour plans water systems. She (3)..... solutions. All these workers help our community.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

Ancient Egyptians were clever with materials. They used granite to build temples that still stand. Soft clay made useful pots. Precious gold and bright stones decorated amulets. They used papyrus for writing. Strong linen wrapped mummies to survive thousands of years. They decorated everything beautifully. Today, we find these

objects in museums. Modern builders still use their ideas. The materials tell us about Egyptian life. Their skills with stone, metal, and plants were amazing. Egypt's ancient objects teach us about the past.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The word "Precious" means
 a) cheap b) dark c) bright d) expensive
- 2 They used for writing.
 a) clay b) gold c) papyrus d) granite

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 How did Ancient Egyptians make pots?
- 4 Why did Ancient Egyptians wrap mummies in linen?
- 5 Summarize the text in two sentences.



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1

- 1 able – Scientists – are – to examine – objects – ancient.
- 2 touch – You – sharp – mustn't – thorns – the.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 You (can) drive without a license.
- 2 When are they (arrives)?

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- 1 How do people start their day in damietta
- 2 Last tuesday, we organized a trip to alexandria.

8 Write a text of (50-60) words using the following guiding elements:

7

“A trip to Ras Mohamed”

What is Ras Mohamed? – What did you do there?

Story

What did Noor, Ahmed, and Farida discover about water in their school?

- a) leaky taps b) students left water running
- c) hoses were left on for too long d) all of the above



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 Layla checks the while eating breakfast.
a) news b) weather app c) messages d) calendar
- 2 In Alexandria, Samir texts about beaches.
a) sunny b) rainy c) windy d) snowy
- 3 Layla's brother plays football in weather.
a) cloudy b) rainy c) sunny d) cold
- 4 In Aswan, it's very
a) hot b) cloudy c) rainy d) windy



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1.5

- 1 They the plane two hours ago.
a) packed b) made c) arrived d) boarded
- 2 To is to color cloth or wool using a special liquid.
a) fish b) dye c) weave d) fix
- 3 The place where a story takes place is the
a) beginning b) characters c) setting d) middle

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1.5

discoveries – nanoscience – National – energy

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist. He studied in Cairo and America. He became famous in chemistry and (1)..... . Nanoscience studies very small things. He made important (2)..... about gold nanoparticles. These help doctors treat cancer. He won the US (3)..... Medal of Science. His work makes Egypt proud. He is a true science hero.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

Last Friday, Hani and his family visited Wadi El Rayan. They saw tall sand dunes and rode camels across the soft sand. Then, they went to the fossil museum, where they saw the skeleton of a giant whale. Hani was surprised to learn that this desert was once under the sea! After that, they had lunch near the waterfall and took photos. Hani said it was one of the best trips of his life because he saw something new and exciting in nature.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The main idea of the text is about
a) Hani b) Ras Mohamed c) Wadi El Rayan d) Nature
- 2 Hani saw a of a giant whale.
a) giant egg b) skeleton c) head d) tail

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why did Hani say it was one of the best trips of his life?
.....
- 4 What did they do near the waterfall?
.....
- 5 When did Hani visit Wadi El Rayan?
.....



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1

- 1 does – What – the – information – desk – provide?
.....
- 2 follow – You – must – signs – road – the.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 Ammar and Ghada are (worked) on a school project right now.
- 2 You (should) judge others by their looks.

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- 1 Is Al galala near the Nile?
.....
- 2 Egypt has different environments
.....

8 Write a text of (50-60) words using the following guiding elements:

7

“Daily school life in Egypt”

When does your school day start? – What’s your favorite subject?
.....
.....

Story

If you “snap your fingers” about something, you probably have a/an
a) test b) idea c) disease d) match



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 School begins at
a) 7:00 b) 7:15 c) 7:30 d) 8:00
- 2 Students start the day by saluting the
a) teacher b) principal c) flag d) classroom
- 3 The first subject is usually
a) math b) science c) Arabic d) English
- 4 Students sometimes work in groups or
a) teams b) pairs c) rows d) circles



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1.5

- 1 Did you your suitcases for the trip, Lara?
a) pack b) book c) make d) visit
- 2 Fishermen catch fish using fishing
a) looms b) wool c) nets d) turbans
- 3 The lesson we learn from a story is called a
a) moral b) character c) setting d) beginning

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1.5

crops – fishing – weave – keep

People live in different villages. In Amina's village, they catch fish. Omar's village uses nets for (1)..... Salma's village grows and harvests (2)..... Hassan's family spins wool on looms. Each village has special work. Some dye cloth, others (3)..... carpets. Life is quiet, but full of work. Villages are important places with kind people. All people who live in different villages around Egypt are proud of their traditions and customs.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

We should save energy by turning off lights and devices when they're not in use. We should close the fridge door quickly and use the right size pot for cooking. Cars and buses use fuel which pollutes the air. Walking or biking short distances also saves energy and keeps us healthy. Wasting energy causes climate change, which affects animals and their homes. Small daily actions can make a big difference. Together, we can protect our country and planet. We should all be Energy Heroes.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The main idea of the text is about ".....".
a) Helping the environment b) Animals
c) Doing a sport d) Flying kites
- 2 Save means
a) keep b) waste c) harm d) spend

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 How can we help the environment?
.....
- 4 What does climate change do to animals?
.....
- 5 What can small daily actions do?
.....



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1

- 1 waste – They – shouldn't – food – at – lunchtime.
.....
- 2 is writing – The – teacher – the lesson – on the – board.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 What (does) plants need to grow?
.....
- 2 My brother can't (drawing). He needs practice.
.....

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- 1 how do you help at home
.....
- 2 the temperature is rising quickly in aswan.
.....

8 Write a text of (50-60) words using the following guiding elements:

7

"Al Galala City"
luxury hotels – Galala University
.....
.....

Story

Why did the children have "mini-competitions" at school?
.....

Test 11

30



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 We can save electricity at home by
a) using fans b) leaving lights on c) turning off lights d) heating water
- 2 Close fridge doors
a) slowly b) often c) quickly d) rarely
- 3 Use for clean energy in Egypt.
a) gas b) coal c) solar power d) oil
- 4 For short trips, we should
a) drive b) fly c) walk or bike d) take a train



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1.5

- 1 We the crops when the fruits are ready.
a) spin b) dye c) harvest d) make
- 2 We would like to two rooms, please.
a) board b) fly c) book d) visit
- 3 The people or animals in the story are the
a) end b) moral c) setting d) characters

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1.5

instead – children – posters – dangerous

Our school has a traffic problem. Cars are noisy and fast. This scares (1).....
We have ideas to help. First, we will make big (2)..... The posters say,
"Drive Slowly Near School!" Second, we will ride bikes (3)..... of
using cars. Third, we will tell drivers to be careful. Our teacher supports us. The
whole class is working together. When the community helps, changes happen.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

Egypt's famous Grand Egyptian Museum displays Tutankhamun's mask and ancient artifacts. Tourists fly to Egypt to explore history. **They** book hotel rooms and pack suitcases. At the museum, exhibitions show mummies and pharaohs' treasures. Visitors get information at the desk and join guided tours. Brochures explain the collections. The museum took 20 years to build. People buy souvenirs

like small pyramids. A travel plan helps organize the trip. Passports are needed for international travel. The museum's Solar Boat is a special attraction.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The museum displays artifacts.
a) modern b) new c) updated d) ancient
- 2 The pronoun "They" refers to
a) ancient artifacts b) tourists
c) hotel rooms d) museums

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Why do tourists fly to Egypt?
- 4 How many years did it take to build the museum?
- 5 Summarize the text in two sentences.



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1

- 1 a safe – Animals – need – to – survive – habitat.
- 2 aren't – The – guests – going – to the – today – beach.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 My brother is able to (making) fishing nets.
- 2 You (mustn't) save energy sources at home.

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- 1 Where is benban Solar Park
- 2 In cairo, the sun is shining

8 Write a text of (50-60) words using the following guiding elements:

7

"The weather in my city"

Where do you live? What's the weather like in your city?

.....

.....

Story

"They didn't let the teasing stop them" means,

- a) They stopped what they were doing b) They didn't give up
- c) They stopped teasing others d) They started teasing others



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 Maged is tennis at the club now.
a) playing b) watching c) teaching d) learning
- 2 The boys are practicing
a) basketball b) football c) volleyball d) swimming
- 3 Nada is wearing her new today.
a) shoes b) dress c) jacket d) uniform
- 4 The cat is on the couch right now.
a) playing b) eating c) sleeping d) jumping



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1.5

- 1 The helps keep our streets clean.
a) paramedic b) architect c) traffic officer d) street cleaner
- 2 We bought the small statue as a/an
a) ticket b) exhibition c) passport d) souvenir
- 3 We spin the wool on the to weave the carpet.
a) net b) loom c) boat d) rope

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1.5

trips – treasures – brochure – information

The Grand Egyptian Museum displays Tutankhamun's golden mask. Visitors come to see pharaohs' (1)..... and mummies. The museum took many years to build. At the (2)..... desk, staff help guests. Tourists often book guided tours. They read (3)..... about exhibits. Before traveling, people pack suitcases and board planes. The travel plan shows tour times.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

Each village has its own special work. In fishing villages like Nada's people catch fish every day. Adel's village makes and repairs fishing nets by hand. Farming villages like Hana's grow wheat, cotton, and vegetables for harvest. Hassan's family raises sheep and spins their wool for weaving. Some villagers create colorful dyed fabrics or handmade carpets. Life changes with the seasons and traditions. Children learn skills from their families. Though the work is hard, village life stays peaceful and close to nature, keeping customs and traditions alive for the future.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The main idea of the text is about
a) villages around Egypt b) seasons c) handmade carpets d) fishing
- 2 Some villagers create colorful fabrics or handmade
a) clothes b) pots c) carpets d) glass

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 What do people in Nada's village do?
- 4 Whose village raises sheep?
- 5 What do children learn?



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1

- 1 are – Children – playing – outside – safely.
- 2 must – Tourists – follow – guide's – the – instructions.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

- 1 Where is Habiba (spent) her vacation this year?
- 2 Should we (protecting) wildlife?

7 Punctuate the following:

4

- 1 Does she study at galala University
- 2 The wind is blowing in alexandria

8 Write a text of (50-60) words using the following guiding elements:

7

"Different jobs"

brings food and packages – helps people cross roads

Story

When a classmate teased Noor, she replied by looking him in the eye. This means she was

- a) brave b) shy c) scared d) ugly



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 In Beni Suef, people start their day by
 a) exercising b) shopping c) cleaning houses d) farming
- 2 Farmers grow crops like and beans.
 a) wheat b) cotton c) rice d) oranges
- 3 Local factories produce and clothing items.
 a) cement b) cars c) furniture d) computers
- 4 Families eat lunch together with rice,, and vegetables.
 a) meat b) bread c) pasta d) soup



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1.5

- 1 We got all the information we needed at the
 a) passport b) ticket
 c) information desk d) souvenir
- 2 We start our school day by saluting the
 a) flag b) background c) schoolbag d) books
- 3 The helps people in emergencies.
 a) engineer b) tailor
 c) mechanic d) paramedic

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1.5

ceremonies – Museum – lotus – symbol

This chalice is made of alabaster. It looks like a white (1)..... flower with two handles. It was found in King Tutankhamun's tomb. Now, it is in the Grand Egyptian (2)..... . It was used in special (3)..... like funeral rituals.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

In the desert, a proud rose bloomed. She laughed at her neighbor, a cactus who has **thorns**. "You're ugly," she said. But when it was too hot, the rose began to die. She watched a bird peck the cactus and drink water from it. The rose asked for help. The kind cactus shared his water, saving her life. The rose learned an important lesson: Never judge by appearances. True worth comes from what's inside. From that day on, the rose and cactus became best friends in the hot desert.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The word "thorns" means points that grow on the stem or the branch.
a) soft b) bright c) sharp d) sweet
- 2 The cactus shared its to help the rose.
a) water b) petals c) thorns d) roots

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 Where do the rose and the cactus live?
- 4 What happened when it was too hot?
- 5 What is the moral of the story?



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- 1 are – How – the – students – to Aswan – this – year – traveling?
- 2 recycle – The – government – should – plastic – bottles.

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 1 My grandma (don't) know how to use the internet.
- 2 The bird is able to (flying) for long distances.

7 Punctuate the following:

- 1 Why do tourists visit egypt
- 2 at noon, we eat lunch together

8 Write an informal email of (50-60) words to your friend Nour to describe your day at school. Your name is Eslam and your email address is eslam@gmail.com. Your friend's email is nour@gamil.com.

To :	
From :	
Subject :	
.....	
.....	

Story

"I'd love your help", said the

- a) cleaner b) teacher c) student d) tailor



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 Omar is researching about resources.
a) natural b) man-made c) renewable d) ancient
- 2 Omar printed to help explain his project.
a) maps b) charts c) pictures d) documents
- 3 Plastic is made from
a) wood b) oil c) water d) metal
- 4 Glass is made from
a) sand b) rocks c) clay d) soil



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1.5

- 1 They showed the mummy in the museum's
a) information desk b) exhibition
c) ticket d) travel plan
- 2 The rose has red
a) thorns b) birds c) cover d) petals
- 3 My mom helps me my schoolbag.
a) pack b) salute c) play d) chat

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1.5

dry – wind – weather – outside

My friend Youssef sent me a letter about Egypt's weather. Alexandria has rain and strong (1)..... . Cairo is sunny and warm. People sit in parks there. Aswan is very hot and (2)..... . Farmers work before sunrise. The (3)..... is different in every city. People in some places need umbrellas, and others need hats. I like sunny days best. My father likes cold weather best.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

Last weekend, Omar and his friend were at the new science museum. They went by bus. It took ninety minutes to reach the museum. They had their breakfast on the bus. They watched a show about space. Omar didn't understand some parts of it. His friend explained everything to him. Omar had a modern camera. They took photos of the rockets and stars. At the end, the guide asked if he enjoyed the show. Omar was amazed.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 The main idea of the text is about a to the science museum.
a) trip b) class c) sport d) movie
- 2 They saw a about space.
a) play b) match c) picture d) show

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 How did Omar and his friends go to the museum?
.....
- 4 How long did it take to reach the museum?
.....
- 5 What did they see at the museum?
.....



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1

1 is – able to – Omar – finish – the – today – project.
.....

2 does – When – your – day – school – start?
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

1 Kids (can) drive cars.

2 The mechanic is (fixed) my dad's car in the garage.

7 Punctuate the following:

4

1 do you have a ticket to the exhibition
.....

2 We speak arabic in egypt.
.....

8 Write a text of (50-60) words using the following guiding elements:

7

“Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed”

brilliant Egyptian scientist – chemistry and nanoscience
.....
.....

Story

“Luxor is dry most of the year,” said Ahmed. Why do you think Luxor is dry most of the year?
.....



Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

4

- 1 The cactus grows in the
 a) forest b) desert c) garden d) mountain
- 2 The cactus has sharp to protect itself.
 a) leaves b) petals c) thorns d) roots
- 3 The thorns feel to touch.
 a) soft b) pleasant c) unpleasant d) smooth
- 4 Cactus doesn't have any
 a) stems b) thorns c) petals d) branches



Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

1.5

- 1 I with my friends in the playground.
 a) hang out b) take out c) get dressed d) go home
- 2 When something makes us feel uncomfortable, it's
 a) good b) sweet c) pleasant d) unpleasant
- 3 You need a/an to visit another country.
 a) passport b) guided tour c) exhibition d) souvenir

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1.5

panels – granite – jewelry – materials

Egyptians used smart materials long ago. They cut (1)..... for big statues. They shaped clay into pots. Gold and stones became (2)..... Papyrus was their paper. They wrapped mummies in linen. These (3)..... lasted through time. Their temples show beautiful decorations. The materials helped their art survive. Modern people learn from ancient ways.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

7

Plants help people and nature in many ways. They give us food like fruits, vegetables, and herbs such as basil and mint. Trees clean the air and provide shade. Farmers use plants like olives to make oil. Plants like hibiscus can be used for tea. We must take care of plants by watering them and pulling out weeds. Gardens need natural fertilizer to grow well. Plants also prevent soil from washing

away. They make our world colorful and healthy. Without plants, life would be very different. We should protect all plants.

A Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d:

- 1 Basil and mint are
a) grains b) fruits c) vegetables d) herbs
- 2 The pronoun "They" refers to
a) fertilizers b) plants c) people d) farmers

B Answer the following questions:

- 3 How do plants help us?
- 4 How can we take care of plants?
- 5 Summarize the text in two sentences.



Writing

5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1

1 does - When - your - father - home - come?
.....

2 can - Some - plants - store - water - inside.
.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

4

1 My sister is (studies) arts at Cairo University.

2 Families should (ate) meals together.

7 Punctuate the following:

4

1 did Ancient Egyptians use gold
.....

2 nubia is in the south of egypt.
.....

8 Write a text of (50-60) words using the following guiding elements:

7

"Lotus Chalice"

made of alabaster - eternal life and beauty
.....
.....

Story

Who is your favorite character in "The Water Savers"? Why?
.....

Final Tests Tapescripts

Test 1

Last weekend, Salma visited Luxor with her family. They saw many ancient sites and took lots of photos. Salma loved the temples and statues. She bought souvenirs for her friends and ate delicious sandwiches for lunch. In the evening, they visit ancient sites near the area. It was a wonderful and unforgettable trip.

Test 2

Ali loves how plants help people. His grandpa grows hibiscus and basil in their garden. The plants give them tea ingredients and fresh air. Every morning, Ali helps pull out weeds and water the plants. Trees in their garden provide cool shade. Ali learns that plants like olives make oil too.

Test 3

Omar wants to be a paramedic. He helps people in emergencies. His sister Fatima studies to be an architect. She designs buildings. Their neighbor Ali is a mechanic. He fixes vehicles. Omar's father works as a tailor. He makes clothes. Uncle Sami is a traffic officer. He controls the streets. The community needs all these jobs.

Test 4

Ancient Egyptians used many materials. They built statues with granite and bricks. They made jewelry from gold and colored stones. They wrote on papyrus. They wrapped mummies in linen. They decorated temples. These materials helped their culture survive. We still see them today.

Test 5

Tutankhamen's mask is in the Grand Egyptian Museum. Tourists visit Egypt to see ancient treasures. The museum took years to finish. Inside, visitors see mummies and artifacts. They ask for help at the information desk. People need passports to travel. Brochures explain museum exhibits.

Test 6

Some people live in villages. In Amina's village, they are fishermen. Omar's village uses fishing nets. Salma's village grows crops. Hassan's family spins wool. Villages have different jobs. People work hard every day. They fish, farm, and make things. Life is simple but busy.

Test 7

A beautiful rose grew near a cactus. She laughed at his thorns. When hot weather came, the rose dried up. She saw a bird peck the cactus and drink water. The kind cactus helped the thirsty rose. The rose felt sorry for being unkind. The rose learned that kindness matters most. Now they were friends.

Test 8

Ahmed's family moved to Al Galala City last year. They love the clean air and sea views. The father works at a hotel. His sister studies at Galala University. Ahmed rides the cable car every weekend. The city has beaches and a water park. Before, this area was empty. Now it's full of life. The government is building more homes and parks.

Test 9

Layla checks her weather app while eating breakfast. In Alexandria, her cousin Samir texts about rainy beaches. In Cairo, her brother plays football in sunny weather. Layla worries about her grandma in Aswan, where the weather is very hot. Layla waters their balcony plants before school. It's a bit hot today.

Test 10

School begins at 7:30. We start the day outside by standing in line, saluting the flag, and singing the national anthem. Then we go to our classrooms and begin our lessons. Our first subject is usually Arabic. I really enjoy it because we learn and sometimes work in groups or pairs.

Test 11

We can save electricity at home by turning off lights. Close fridge doors quickly. Use solar power from Egypt's sunshine. Pick the right pot sizes for cooking. Walk or bike for short trips. These small acts help our planet.

Test 12

Maged is playing tennis at the club now. The boys are not watching TV—they're practicing football. Look! Nada is wearing her new dress today. My parents are visiting Aunt Leila this evening. The cat is sleeping on the couch right now. We aren't going to the park because it's raining.

Test 13

Daily life in Beni Suef starts early. People start their day by cleaning houses and cooking breakfast. Farmers grow crops like cotton and beans. Other people work in local factories. These factories produce cement and clothing items. Lunchtime brings families together. They share meals of rice, bread, and fresh vegetables.

Test 14

Hil I'm Omar, and I'm doing research project about man-made resources for my English class. I started by reading a book and searching the internet with my dad. I wrote facts in my notebook and printed pictures to help explain. Plastic is made from oil and used for bottles, toys, and school supplies. Glass is made from sand and used in windows.

Test 15

I learn new things about the cactus. It grows in the desert, and it doesn't need too much water to grow. It has sharp thorns. Thorns are sharp points that grow on the stem or a branch of a plant to protect it. It feels unpleasant to touch these thorns. A cactus doesn't have any petals.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

امتحانات رقم (3)

الترم الاول



General Tests



Test 1

1 Listen and write (T) true or (F) false: استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

نص الاستماع آخر الامتحانات



	T	F
1. The museum uses solar energy.	☐	☐
2. The students feel sad when they see the skeletons.	☐	☐
3. The workers never clean the garbage.	☐	☐
4. The paths are safe and have no thorns.	☐	☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- The visitors bought from the museum shop.
a garbage **b** furniture **c** souvenirs **d** thorns
- Solar energy is a form of power.
a valuable **b** sustainable **c** proud **d** crowding
- You walk here. There are thorns on the ground.
a must **b** mustn't **c** can **d** able
- The workers the garbage now.
a clean **b** is cleaning **c** cleaned **d** are cleaning

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

sustainable - proud - sad - make - solar energy

Today, our class is visiting a science park. The guides are showing us how ① works in homes. We are watching a carpenter ② new chairs. Some students feel ③ when they learn about ④ projects that help protect nature.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

The Green Center is a place where students learn about protecting the environment. One room shows valuable skeletons of animals, while another displays how solar energy helps homes use less electricity. The center teaches children to recycle garbage and avoid crowding in public places. Many visitors buy souvenirs to support the center sustainable projects.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The center shows valuable of animals.

- a** garbage **b** thorns **c** skeletons **d** furniture

2. Solar energy helps homes use less

- a** electricity **b** souvenirs **c** crowding **d** thorns

B- Answer the following questions:

3. What do students learn to recycle?

.....

4. Why do visitors buy souvenirs?

.....

5. What does the center teach about public places?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. (Do) he learn about Ancient Egyptians last year ?

2. He (meets) his friend last night.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. shouldn't - You - your - forget - homework - to do.

.....

2. Why - important - humans - for - are - trees?

.....

7

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

1. the museum uses solar energy

2. where did you go on last monday?

8

اكتب ايمل من (٦٠) كلمة عن:

to your friend to tell him about your new mobile. Your email address is amr@gmail.com and your friend's email address is adel@yahoo.com

New Message

To

:

Cc Bcc

From

:

Subject

:

Send

|

|

|

|

|

|

|

|

Test 2

1 Listen and write (T) true or (F) false: استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

نص الاستماع آخر الامتحانات



	T	F
1. Tourists snorkel near the coral reefs.	☐	☐
2. The street cleaner works only on weekends.	☐	☐
3. They didn't have a responsibility to protect nature.	☐	☐
4. The street cleaners protect cars.	☐	☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- A is found in rocks and shows life in the past.
a fossil **b** luxury **c** jewelry. **d** sand
- The workers make pots and bowls from
a unity **b** coral reefs **c** clay **d** festival
- He his national anthem every morning.
a sings **b** sing **c** singing **d** are singing
- Tourists snorkel in clear water safely.
a able to **b** to **c** are able to **d** can to

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ واكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

jewelry - responsibility - cell - fossils - coral reefs

The protected area is famous for its beautiful coral reefs. Visitors can see old ① in the rocks. Local people make ② and sell them to tourists. Everyone has a ③ to keep the place clean. Scientists also study each ④ of the ecosystem to understand how it works.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Many tourists visit the desert every year. They climb the sand dunes and explore the protected area with guides. Some people are walking near the coral reefs, while others learn how craftsmen create jewelry from clay. The government works to reduce waste and teach people about unity and protecting nature.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Tourists explore the area with guides.

a fossil

b luxury

c protected

d unnatural

2. Craftsmen make from clay.

a sand

b jewelry

c anthem

d books

B- Answer the following questions:

3. What do tourists climb in the desert?

.....

4. What does the government work to reduce?

.....

5. What do visitors learn from craftsmen?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. He usually (**drink**) coffee in the morning.

2. Where (**do**) his father work?

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. had - **They** - lunch - delicious - yesterday.

.....

2. go - to - **Do** - school - you - every day?

.....

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

1. My sister doesn t work in cairo.

2. where does Hesham live

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٦٠) كلمة عن:

A visit to the zoo

Guiding words

wonderful animals - nice time

Test 3

1 Listen and write (T) true or (F) false: استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

نص الاستماع آخر الامتحانات



	T	F
1. The children play outside in the playground.	☐	☐
2. A paramedic watches the activities.	☐	☐
3. The students can snorkel in the pool today.	☐	☐
4. Some students sit in the shade.	☐	☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- A helps people in emergencies.
 a cactus b paramedic c playground d flood
- We can see many fish when we explore
 a drought b shade c marine life d desert
- She stories for the school magazine.
 a write b writes c writing d are writing
- They are able to the project today.
 a finish b finishes c finished d finishing

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

cactus – desert – shade – drought – activities

In the desert, a cactus can survive with very little water. When a ① lasts for many months, people and animals struggle to find water. In many schools, students enjoy different ② during the day. After playing outside, they often sit in the ③ to cool down and stay safe from the sun. Some families also travel across the ④ to visit relatives or explore new places.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

The school planned a special outdoor day. Students played games in the playground and learned how to weave simple crafts. A paramedic joined the trip to help if anyone got hurt. Some students explored marine life in small water tanks, while others sat outside under the shade of the trees because the weather was hot.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Students played games in the

a cactus

b playground

c drought

d flood

2. A joined the trip to help with injuries.

a paramedic

b mechanic

c vet

d marine

B- Answer the following questions:

3. What did students learn to weave?

.....

4. Why did some students sit under the shade of the trees?

.....

5. Where did students explore marine life?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. He can (**weaving**) baskets.

2. They (**is**) able to swim outside.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. salute - **They** - the flag - always.

.....

2. outside - **Children** - play - football.

.....

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

1. the cactus grows in the desert

2. do you eat healthy food

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٦٠) كلمة عن:

A day of activities outside the school

Guiding phrases

play football - take photos

Test 4

1 Listen and write (T) true or (F) false: استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

نص الاستماع آخر الامتحانات



	T	F
1. The students learn about plants.	☐	☐
2. Hibiscus and basil grow in unhealthy soil.	☐	☐
3. The students collect coins for charity.	☐	☐
4. The teacher tells them to ignore the safety signs.	☐	☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- Farmers their crops in autumn.
 a harvest b accompany c play d make
- The singer can play very well at festival.
 a happy b dangerous c music d books
- You drink dirty water.
 a shouldn't b should c can d must
- Paramedics help people in emergencies.
 a cans b can't c can d able

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

soil - check - happy - unpleasant - flood

The weather has been strange this year. A big ① covered the fields and damaged the ② Farmers tried to protect the Hibiscus plants, but the smell of the water was ③ The village asked scientists to ④ the crops next season.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

The cultural center in the town teaches children about plants and science. They take a guided walk to study sunlight, soil, and signs of dangerous weather. A scientific team shows them Basil and Hibiscus seeds. Children can accompany their parents and learn how to stay safe during floods. We should be careful.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Children can their parents on the walk.

a play

b accompany

c soil

d leave

2. The team shows them Basil and Hibiscus

a money

b coins

c seeds

d butter

B- Answer the following questions:

3. What does the cultural center teach children about?

.....

4. What signs do the children study?

.....

5. Who can the children accompany?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. You can (**to harvest**) the plants alone.

2. The weather signs (**is**) dangerous.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

3. sunlight - plants - need - The.

.....

4. culture - The scientific - teaches - center.

.....

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

1. hibiscus grows in warm places

2. should we read safety signs

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٦٠) كلمة عن:

The Weather in Egypt**Guiding phrases**

wonderful in winter - nice in spring

Test 5

1 Listen and write (T) true or (F) false: استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

نص الاستماع آخر الامتحانات



	T	F
1. Tourists saw gold and bricks.	☐	☐
2. Children read brochures about factories.	☐	☐
3. Experts explained chemistry experiments.	☐	☐
4. The awards ceremony was boring.	☐	☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- were ancient Egyptians.
 a Rulers b Planets c Pharaohs d Asia
- The museum gives children a brochure with
- Tourists the museum last summer.
- Experts chemistry experiments yesterday.

a facts b floods c thorns d sand

a visit b visited c visiting d visits

a explained b explain c explains d explaining

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

good - rich - carrots - books - bad

It's very important to have healthy food. My favorite habit is having a variety of vegetables and fruits. Oranges for example are ① in vitamin C. All vegetables like tomatoes, ② and corn have important fibers that our body needs. Never eat unhealthy foods. They are not ③ for our health.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

The museum was amazing. It was filled with ancient tools and beautiful man-made objects. Visitors saw pottery, silver rings, and old maps that showed how people lived long ago. Children enjoyed reading brochures about space and learning new facts about the planet. They were excited to see models of rockets and planets. Experts worked carefully in their labs. They explained scientific facts in simple ways and showed visitors interesting physics experiments. Everyone left the museum feeling happy and inspired.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- Children read brochures about the.....
 a animals b space c music d sports
- Experts explained..... facts.
 a boring b wrong c scientific d strange

B- Answer the following questions:

- What objects did visitors see in the museum?

- What did children learn from the brochures?

- How did experts explain science to the visitors?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- Tourists (visiting) the museum yesterday.
- Experts (explained) the chemistry experiments now.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

- Children - brochures - read - the - about - planet.

- gold - and - saw - Tourists - bricks.

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

1. they are eating now

2. what are you doing

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٦٠) كلمة عن:

A visit to the pyramids

Guiding phrases

with my family - rode a camel

Test 6

1 Listen and write (T) true or (F) false: استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

نص الاستماع آخر الامتحانات



	T	F
1. The kingfisher lives near the river.	☐	☐
2. Farmers don't use natural fertilizer.	☐	☐
3. Farmers are unimportant.	☐	☐
4. They grow apples and other plants.	☐	☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

1. Farmers use natural to grow plants.

a fertilizer

b wind

c iron

d electricity

2. The kingfisher is a

a bird

b machine

c plant

d resource

3. People electricity from solar panels.

a use

b uses

c using

d used

4. Mechanics fix machines in the factory.

a can

b able

c able to

d will

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

mechanic – kingfisher – planet – electricity – natural

Farmers work on their land every day to grow healthy crops. They use **1** fertilizer to help the plants grow well. The **2** works hard to fix the iron machines on the farm. The community saves **3** by using solar panels on the rooftops. Birds like the **4** watch the river every morning.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Natural resources are important for all communities. Electricity is produced from wind turbines and solar panels. Mechanics repair heavy machines that help farmers and workers do their jobs. Many people try to save energy by turning off lights when they aren't needed. Farmers also protect plants like mint by using natural fertilizer that keeps the soil healthy. These efforts help the environment stay clean and safe for everyone.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Electricity is produced from turbines and solar panels.

a water

b wind

c sky

d street

2. Mechanics repair.....

a phone

b natural things

c machines

d bikes

B- Answer the following questions:

3. Why do people turn off the lights?

.....

4. How can these efforts help the environment?

.....

5. How do farmers protect plants?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. They (**play**) tennis yesterday.

2. She (**watches**) TV now.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. mechanics - fix - The - the machines - well.

.....

2. community - protect - natural - resources - The.

.....

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

1. the wind blows strongly today

2. what did you eat

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٦٠) كلمة عن:

Your best friend

Guiding phrases

kind and polite - help me

Test 7

1 Listen and write (T) true or (F) false: استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

نص الاستماع آخر الامتحانات



	T	F
1. Tourists take photos in the national park.	☐	☐
2. People go to the temple to see new cars.	☐	☐
3. Farmers grow crops near the river.	☐	☐
4. Tourists visit the national park.	☐	☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- You can get help at the
 a information desk b temple c passport d crops
- Farmers grow many types of
 a paper b treasures c parks d crops
- Yesterday, Tom the wrong way and got lost in the forest.
 a choose b to choose c chose d chooses
- He is best friend, and we always play together after school.
 a mine b me c I d my

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

photos - national park - garden - treasures - museum

Tourists travel to different cities to learn about history and enjoy nature. They visit the ① to see old statues and valuable ② that tell stories from the past. Many families also go to the ③ to enjoy fresh air and see a variety of animals in their natural habitat. Children love taking ④ of birds, flowers, and other interesting things they find during their visit.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

The sandwich has a long history. In 1750 John Montagu invented the sandwich. He used bread and meat for the first sandwich. He liked to eat a sandwich and play cards. The sandwich is now one of America's favorite foods. In the United States, there is a sandwich shop in every town and you can buy sandwiches at every grocery store.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- John Montagu used bread and for the first sandwich.
 a cheese b eggs c meat d chicken
- He liked to eat a sandwich and play
 a cards b tennis c basketball d football

B- Answer the following questions:

- When did John Montagu invent the sandwich?

.....

- Where can you buy a sandwich?

.....

- Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- We (uses) solar panels to get energy from the sun.
- They (has) many temples that we can visit.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

- much - oil - How - we - perfume - need - to make?

.....

- on - a science - had - We - class - Monday.

.....

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

1. i lost my passport

2. who washes the dishes

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٦٠) كلمة عن:

A nice match you watched

Guiding phrases

was wonderful - won the match

Test 8

1 Listen and write (T) true or (F) false: استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

نص الاستماع آخر الامتحانات



	T	F
1. The students cleaned the playground during the day.	☐	☐
2. The weather was very cold and rainy.	☐	☐
3. A teacher showed the students a fossil.	☐	☐
4. The insects were trapped inside rocks for a long time.	☐	☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We can baskets and bags using natural fibers.

a souvenirs

b weave

c play

d grow

2. The at the park is full of swings and slides.

a fossil

b basil

c playground

d insects

3. You throw garbage in the street.

a should

b shouldn't

c can

d can't

4. We can many activities in the national park.

a enjoyed

b enjoying

c enjoy

d enjoys

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ واكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

landscape - coral reefs - culture - protected - clean

Ras Mohamed National Park is one of the most beautiful places in Egypt, and many people visit it every year. It is a **1** area, so visitors must take care of it and follow the rules. It's important to keep the park **2** so everyone can enjoy it safely. People love the quiet and amazing **3** of mountains, deserts, and beaches in the park. Under the sea, Ras Mohamed is full of colorful **4** that attract divers from all over the world.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Last weekend, my family visited a beautiful national park. The landscape was amazing, with green fields and tall trees. My sister wanted to buy souvenirs, but I preferred exploring the playground where children were playing different activities. We also saw an old fossil inside a small museum, and an expert explained how insects were trapped in it. The temperature was perfect, and we enjoyed our trip very much.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The in the park was full of children.

- a** fossil **b** playground **c** basil **d** insects

2. My sister wanted to souvenirs.

- a** buy **b** weave **c** collect **d** play

B- Answer the following questions:

3. What did the family see inside the museum?

.....

4. Why was the trip enjoyable?

.....

5. What did the expert explain about the fossil?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. (Who) is your favorite sport?

2. Where did (him) go last night?

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. Why - important - humans - for - are - trees?

.....

2. day - Which - enjoy - you - would - the most?

.....

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

1. where is the national park

2. we saw fossils and basil plants

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٦٠) كلمة عن:

A visit to the park

Guiding phrases

played football - ate breakfast

Test 9

1 Listen and write (T) true or (F) false: استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

نص الاستماع آخر الامتحانات



	T	F
1. Fishermen work late at night.	☐	☐
2. The beach is clean and safe.	☐	☐
3. The fishermen use fishing nets.	☐	☐
4. Sea turtles swim near the clear water.	☐	☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- The water in the national park is very
 a clear b looms c fishermen d furniture
- People must stop to protect animals.
 a dive b pollution c safe d nets
- I to eat fresh food every day because it is healthy and tasty.
 a like b likes c liking d to like
- What are you?
 a do b does c doing d did

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

sea turtles - looms - amazing - furniture - fishing net

In the marine park, fishermen work hard every day to keep the area clean and safe. They use ① to catch fish. Many ② live near the beach and sometimes come close to the shore. Visitors enjoy the ③ landscape and often take pictures. They also watch workers making ④ on wooden furniture. The park has many interesting activities, including guided tours and educational programs about marine life.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

The coral reef is an amazing place full of colorful fish and plants. Many small fish and crabs hide among the coral to stay safe. Some tourists visit the reef to take photos and learn about marine life. Divers enjoy swimming around and observing the beautiful sea creatures. The reef also protects the coast from strong waves and helps fishermen catch fish safely. In addition, volunteers often clean the area to keep it clean and safe for animals. Visitors are excited to see starfish, sea turtles, and many kinds of colorful fish. They sometimes take photos or draw pictures of the underwater world.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- The coral reef protects the coast from
a tourists **b** strong waves **c** sea turtles **d** looms
- Tourists visit the coral reef to
a take photos **b** make furniture **c** plant trees **d** catch fish

B- Answer the following questions:

- Why is the coral reef important for nature?

- What do divers enjoy doing at the reef?

- What animals can visitors see there?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- Fishermen **(is)** cleaning the beach now.
- She can **(to dive)** very well.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

- clear - very - is - **The water** - place- this - in.

- near - sea - swim - **The turtles** - the beach.

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

1. did Hany play football yesterday

2. Yes, there is a bank in aswan

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٦٠) كلمة عن:

Your favorite sport

Guiding phrases

like football - every Friday

Test 10

1 Listen and write (T) true or (F) false: استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

نص الاستماع آخر الامتحانات



	T	F
1. The class visited a museum.	☐	☐
2. They learned about colored stones.	☐	☐
3. The building used solar panels.	☐	☐
4. The students saw mummies outside the museum.	☐	☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- You must have a to enter a different country.
 a book b card c passport d bag
- Go to the when you don't know where to go.
 a toy shop b information desk
 c swimming pool d bedroom
- She is a letter now.
 a write b wrote c is writing d writing
- We the stamps yesterday.
 a bought b is buying c buy d buying

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

survive - planet - protect - climate change - transportations

Today, many students talk about our planet and how we can help it. Some animals find it hard to ❶ because of ❷ People try to use clean ❸ to keep the air safe. Schools organize campaigns to ❹ and plant more trees. Children learn how to reduce waste and save water.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Adel's family went to the zoo last holiday. They arrived there at 11 a.m. They walked around the zoo and watched a lot of different animals. They saw tigers from Asia and Africa. They saw bears from Russia. Adel's brother wasn't happy because he didn't see the elephant. The zookeeper said it was sick that day. They played on the green grass and father and mother sat under a large tree. In the evening, they came back home happily.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The bears were from

a Africa

b Asia

c Russia

d England

2. The children went home

a quickly

b happily

c sadly

d hungry

B- Answer the following questions:

3. When did Adel's family arrive at the zoo?

.....

4. What was wrong with the elephant?

.....

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. She is (**visit**) the post office now.

2. They (**write**) a letter yesterday.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

أعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. used - **They** - panels - solar - produce - to - electricity.

.....

2. the - on - **The hospital** - is - left - the station - of.

.....

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

1. we visited the national park yesterday

2. where is my invitation

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٦٠) كلمة عن:

A day at the beach

Guiding phrases

family was happy - wonderful and amazing

Test 11

1 Listen and write (T) true or (F) false: استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

نص الاستماع آخر الامتحانات



	T	F
1. The delivery person talked to students at school.	☐	☐
2. The paramedic feels nervous.	☐	☐
3. The paramedic was very proud.	☐	☐
4. The paramedic believes his job is important for the community.	☐	☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- Ahmed felt when he met an important guest at school.
 a crowded b dry c proud d empty
- People buy when they visit new places.
 a guests b souvenirs c nurses d jobs
- We football yesterday.
 a play b plays c played d playing
- People in Egypt see snow during the summer.
 a never b sometimes c often d ever

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

work - time - study - write - list

I have tips for studying. I ① for about 30 minutes. I study at the same each day. People's brains ② better if they have a regular routine. It's helpful if you ③ down what you want to do each time you study. Then I check it off the ④ when I finish studying and feel proud!

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Omar lives in a small village near the river. Many visitors come to enjoy the natural beauty every season. Omar's father is a water resources engineer, and he teaches people how to stop water pollution. Omar helps his mother during the harvest and sometimes buys souvenirs for his cousins. He believes that everyone has a responsibility to protect nature.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Many visitors come every to enjoy the village.

- a** season **b** engine **c** package **d** desert

2. Omar buys souvenirs for his

- a** patients **b** cousins **c** insects **d** guests

B- Answer the following questions:

3. Why do many visitors come to Omar's village?

.....

4. What does Omar's father teach people?

.....

5. What does Omar do to help his family?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. The sun (**shine**) brightly every day.

2. We (**close**) the window because it's raining.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. many - books - How - read - you - do?

.....

2. had - We - English - an - exam - yesterday..

.....

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

1. he can run very fast

2. when did the family come back home

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٦٠) كلمة عن:

Tourism

Guiding phrases

many tourists - museum and statues

Test 12

1 Listen and write (T) true or (F) false: استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

نص الاستماع آخر الامتحانات



	T	F
1. The Water Savers are adults.	☐	☐
2. They check leaking taps.	☐	☐
3. They teach people to waste water.	☐	☐
4. They help their community.	☐	☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- This necklace is very to my mother.
 a valuable b puddles c hiking d sustainable
- They use to get clean electricity from the sun.
 a wind b cable car c solar energy d herb
- What you do three hours ago?
 a do b does c doing d did
- We are win the match .
 a didn't b able to c don't d can

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ واكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

plan – concentrate – minutes – notes – routine

I always try to improve my studying habits. First, I study for about 30 ¹ without stopping. Then I take a small break. It helps me ² better when I return to studying. I also keep a ³ that I follow every day. It's helpful to write down ⁴ during my study time so I remember everything later.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

Hedaya Malak is a famous Egyptian taekwondo player. She is one of the two people who carried the Egyptian flag at the Tokyo Olympic Games in 2021. This is a great Honor. Hedaya was born on April 21, 1993. She began practicing taekwondo at the age of seven and won many prizes at the age of 14. Hedaya won many important awards. She won the bronze medal at the Rio Olympics in 2016. She also won the bronze medal in Tokyo in 2021.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. This text is about an Egyptian.....
- a** footballer **b** swimmer
- c** taekwondo player **d** tennis player
2. The opposite of the underlined word "**won**" is
- a** gained **b** lost **c** earned **d** had

B- Answer the following questions:

3. When did Hedaya Malak begin practicing taekwondo?

4. When was Hedaya Malak born?

5. When did Hedaya Malak win the bronze medal?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. My friend _____ **(not go)** to the museum last Friday.
2. I can _____ **(to enjoy)** the trip a lot.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

- 1.in - **Children** - water - save - the - help - to - town.

2. cable car - the - a - used - **We** - view - see - to.

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

1. ali plays football

2. when do you wake up

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٦٠) كلمة عن:

Egypt, Our country

Guiding phrases

my home - great country

Test 13

1 Listen and write (T) true or (F) false: استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

نص الاستماع آخر الامتحانات



	T	F
1. People in the neighborhood grow herbs.	☐	☐
2. They use dirty water for the plants.	☐	☐
3. The gardens are safe for wildlife.	☐	☐
4. Damage is good for plants.	☐	☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الاجابة الصحيحة:

- People in Egypt have different and traditions.
 a cultures b books c wildlife d oil
- Cutting trees causes big to nature.
 a wonderful b grow c damage d herbs
- We always football at seven on Friday.
 a play b plays c played d playing
- Yesterday, Ahmed a cup of tea.
 a drink b drank c drinks d drinking

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

wildlife - herbs - treasure - wonderful - water

Many people love caring for plants in our neighborhood. They grow small ① in the gardens and use clean ② every day. The place is safe for ③ and looks ④ in the spring.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

The green area in our neighborhood is a wonderful place for everyone. People work together to care for plants and keep the gardens clean. They grow herbs and protect wildlife from harm. Children learn that it is their responsibility to save nature. When everyone helps, the place becomes more beautiful and safe.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

1. People work together to the gardens clean.

a grow

b keep

c damage

d flows

2. Children learn their to protect nature.

a responsibility

b oil

c herbs

d cultures

B- Answer the following questions:

3. Why is the green area wonderful?

.....

4. What do people grow in the gardens?

.....

5. How do children help nature?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

1. People (**damage**) plants to keep the place clean.

2. Wildlife (**doesn't**) important for nature.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. caring - plants - for - People - are.

.....

2. flows - The river - slowly - valley - through - the quiet.

.....

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

1. why do we grow herbs

2. the garden is wonderful

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٦٠) كلمة عن:

Caring for Plants in my neighborhood

Guiding phrases

clean water - use natural fertilizer

Test 14

1 Listen and write (T) true or (F) false: استمع واكتب (صح) أو (خطأ):

نص الاستماع آخر الامتحانات



	T	F
1. Kareem goes to school by bus.	☐	☐
2. The street cleaner works in the morning.	☐	☐
3. Kareem thinks people should protect the environment.	☐	☐
4. Kareem likes to pollute the streets.	☐	☐

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: اختر الإجابة الصحيحة:

1. We should not the air.

a pollute

b protect

c clean

d water

2. A controls cars on the road.

a street cleaner

b traffic officer

c mechanic

d teacher

3. Nora study for the test.

a mustn't

b can't

c shouldn't

d must

4. Are the birds in the sky?

a flying

b flies

c flew

d fly

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

اقرأ وأكمل النص بالكلمات من الإطار:

fish - carries - birds - desert - flows

A river is a source of life. It ¹ fresh water to people and ² through the land. Bringing life to the country. Many different kinds of ³ live in its water, and beautiful ⁴ live near it.

4 Read the text and answer the questions: اقرأ النص ثم أجب عن الأسئلة:

My name's Hana. I live in Cairo and I love city life! Some people think that cities are too noisy. I agree! Cairo is noisier than the countryside and the roads are too busy. There are too many cars and the air is too polluted. But I prefer city life because It's always exciting! There's a lot to do and see here. My grandparents live on a farm. When I visit them, I think the countryside is too quiet.

A- Choose the right answer from a, b, c or d:

- The underlined word "them" refers to.....
 a the farms b cities c parents d grandparents
- The countryside is than Cairo.
 a dirtier b faster c noisier d quieter

B- Answer the following questions:

3. What is the main idea of the text?

.....

4. What kind of life does Hana prefer?

.....

5. Why does Hana prefer city life?

.....

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

اقرأ واكتب الصيغة الصحيحة للكلمات من بين الأقواس:

- A mechanic (able) to fix cars.
- We (protects) the environment.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

اعد ترتيب الكلمات لتكوين جمل صحيحة:

1. protect - We - must - nature - keep - to - it- clean.

.....

2. cleaner - The - street - hard - working - is.

.....

7 Punctuate the following:

ضع علامات الترقيم للآتي:

1. where is the street cleaners

2. kareem bought souvenirs from Luxor

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

اكتب فقرة إنشائية من (٦٠) كلمة عن:

Your family

Guiding phrases

my brother and sister - watch TV

Listening Material

Test (1)

The museum is testing a new sustainable project using solar energy. Visitors walk carefully because some paths have thorns. Students feel proud when they see the valuable skeletons inside the main hall. Workers clean the garbage every hour to avoid crowding.

Test (2)

Visitors enjoy walking in the protected area early in the morning. Some tourists snorkel near the coral reefs. A street cleaner works hard every day and everyone respects their responsibility to protect nature.

Test (3)

The children play outside in the playground every afternoon. Some students sit in the shade to rest. A paramedic watches the activities to keep everyone safe. They can see marine life in the small pool, but they can't snorkel today.

Test (4)

In spring, students visit a small farm to learn about plants. A scientist explains how Hibiscus and Basil grow in healthy soil. The students collect coins for charity. Their teacher reminds them to read safety signs.

(Test (5

Last summer, tourists visited the old museum. They saw gold, bricks, and pharaohs' artifacts. Children read brochures about the planet and science. Experts explained chemistry experiments. Everyone enjoyed the award ceremony and learned wisdom from the displays.

Test (6)

The kingfisher lives near the river. Farmers are important. They use natural fertilizer to grow mint and other plants.

Test (7)

Tourists visit the national park and take photos of animals. Many people go to the temple to see ancient treasures. Farmers grow different crops near the river.

Test (8)

Today, our school organized a clean-up day. Some students collected garbage. The weather was warm. A science teacher showed us a small fossil and explained how insects can get trapped inside rocks.

Test (9)

Many fishermen work early in the morning. They keep the beach clean and safe. They use fishing nets to catch fish. Some sea turtles swim near the clear water.

Test 10

Last week, our class visited a museum. The worker showed us different materials used to make colored stones. We also learned how mummies were sent to museums. Outside, we saw solar panels helping the building save energy.

Test (11)

Last week, a paramedic visited our school. He was very proud to talk to the students about his job. He explained how he helps sick people and why he feels a big responsibility towards his community.

Test (12)

The Water Savers are a group of children who protect water in their town. They check leaking taps and teach people to use water carefully. They are proud because they help their community.

Test (13)

Our neighborhood has wonderful gardens. People care for plants and grow herbs. They use clean water and keep the place safe for wildlife. Nothing should cause damage to the plants so the area stays beautiful.

Test (14)

Every day, Kareem walks to school in his clean neighborhood. He sees a street cleaner working early in the morning. Kareem feels proud because people are trying to protect the environment. He believes everyone should help and not pollute the streets.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

امتحانات رقم (4)

الترم الاول



(A) Listening

نصوص الاستماع بجزء الإجابات

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Adam likes jobs that help people every day. ()
2. Adam wants to be a tailor. ()
3. Traffic officers help people cross the road safely. ()
4. Both jobs make sure that we can cook easily and safely. ()

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Yara finish her homework yesterday.
a. doesn't b. didn't c. isn't d. aren't
2. You can use the to water the plants in the garden.
a. hose b. mouse c. camera d. panel
3. The tourists bought from Khan El Khalili for their friends and family.
a. souvenirs b. sites c. subjects d. landscapes
4. They are to draw beautiful pictures.
a. can b. can't c. could d. able

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

processed – man-made – clay – sand – bricks

People use many resources in their daily lives to make useful things at home, school, and work every day. Some resources are (1) because people create them from natural materials. Glass is made from (2) and used in windows and cups. Houses and schools are built using (3) that are strong and hard. Paper is (4) in factories before people use it for writing, reading, and making books.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Last weekend, my family went on an enjoyable trip to Fayoum by car. We wanted to spend time together and explore new places. When we arrived at Wadi El Rayan, a friendly guide showed us the lakes and the beautiful waterfalls. He explained how people should protect nature and animals. Later, we visited Wadi El-Hitan, where whales lived millions of years ago. We learned about their lives and saw pictures of skeletons in the sand and rocks. The trip was relaxing and exciting, and it helped my family learn more about nature, history, and the world around us.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The text is mainly about a family to Wadi El Rayan.

- a. picnic b. trip c. shopping d. meal

2. The underlined word “skeletons” means “..... of a body”.

- a. bones b. skin c. hair d. clothes

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. How did the family go to Fayoum last weekend?

.....

4. What does the underlined pronoun “He” refer to?

.....

5. What did the family learn about at Wadi El-Hitan?

.....

(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. Hana is (bake) a cake now.

2. You (should) pollute rivers or lakes.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. is – oldest – Egypt – countries – the world. – one of – in – the

2. of – We – resources. – better – need to – our – take – care

7 Punctuate the following:

1. a tap in the school bathroom kept dripping

2. do you live in a village or a city

8 Write a biography of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

“A famous Egyptian scientist”

(studied – expert)

GOOD LUCK

(A) Listening

نصوص الاستماع بجزء الإجابات

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Laila used to live in Cairo with her family. ()
2. The streets in Cairo were busy and noisy. ()
3. The children don't love walking to the beach. ()
4. Al Galala doesn't have safe places to play. ()

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Does Amira reading books?
a. like b. likes c. liked d. liking
2. They take care of their pets.
a. mustn't b. aren't c. must d. shouldn't
3. We like to drink cold when it's very hot.
a. hibiscus b. fertilizer c. weeds d. leaves
4. I can't travel to London tomorrow. I can't find my
a. panel b. tour c. traffic d. passport

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

bracelet – photos – sites – furniture – activities

Visiting old areas in Egypt is always exciting for families and tourists from different places and ages. People can do many (1) like shopping, walking, and seeing local crafts. In some shops, workers make (2) by hand using wood and simple tools. Visitors like taking many (3) of streets, markets, and old buildings. In the evening, families visit historical (4) to learn more about Egyptian history and culture.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

During a school day, Karim noticed water dripping from a tap near the playground. At the same time, he saw the cleaners using too much water to wash the floor. Karim talked to his friends, Salma and Youssef, about the problem. They felt that water should not be wasted. The friends decided to take action by making simple signs and reminding students to turn off taps after use. They also spoke to a school worker, who then fixed the leaking tap. Soon, the school used less water, and many students became more careful every day.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1.** The underlined pronoun “They” refers to
a. the friends **b.** the cleaners
c. the taps **d.** the signs
- 2.** The underlined word “less” is the opposite of “.....”.
a. better **b.** more **c.** worse **d.** fewer

(B) Answer the following questions:

- How did the cleaners waste water at Karim's school?
.....
- What did the friends decide to do to stop water waste?
.....
- Summarize the text in one sentence.

(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. Sama (can) play basketball. Her leg hurts.

2. We (go) to the beach last summer.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. in – Alexandria – windy – The – and – is – weather – rainy.

2. the – Why – High Dam? – did – build – Egyptians

7 Punctuate the following:

1. What does laila say about her grandpa's garden

2. the government plans to build more homes

8 Write an informal email of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

Your name is Aya and your email address is (aya@yahoo.com). Your friend's name is Heba and her email address is (heba@gmail.com).

“Your visit to the Grand Egyptian Museum”

– When did you visit it?

– What did you see there?

To :

From :

Subject:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

GOOD LUCK

(A) Listening

نصوص الاستماع بجزء الإجابات

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Ras Mohamed National Park is one of England's most beautiful areas. ()
2. The coral reefs and sea turtles need careful protection. ()
3. People mustn't follow the rules to protect animals and plants. ()
4. Egyptians hope everyone who comes to Ras Mohamed respects nature. ()

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. are the things that people use to travel like cars, buses, and bikes.
a. Resources b. Vehicles c. Packages d. Posters
2. Don't forget to turn off the to save water.
a. tap b. pipe c. leak d. puddle
3. they going to the supermarket now?
a. Are b. Is c. Does d. Did
4. We entered the museum and amazing photos.
a. take b. taking c. takes d. took

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

wisdom – argued – weaker – unite – strength

In a small town, there was a teacher who cared a lot about his students. He noticed that some students always (1) with each other during group work. The teacher asked them to sit together and (2) to finish one task as a team. When they worked together, they felt real (3) and finished faster. At the end, the teacher shared his (4) and told them that teamwork makes everyone stronger.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

My name is Nadia. I wake up early every morning and get ready for school with my sister. Before leaving home, I eat a light breakfast and pack my books. When I arrive at school, we stand in line and sing the national anthem together. Then we go to our classes and study subjects; like science, English, and art. At break time, I sit with my friends and talk happily. After the last class, I go home, rest for a while, and do my homework before the evening. I enjoy learning new things every day.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The underlined word “arrive” has the same meaning as “.....”.
a. leave b. reach c. fly d. sail
2. Nadia and her friends sing the national
a. line b. homework c. breakfast d. anthem

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. What is the general idea of the text?

.....

4. What does the underlined word “my” refer to?

.....

5. When does Nadia do her homework?

.....

(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. She (visit) her cousins every summer.
2. Youssef (shouldn't) practice writing every day.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. begins – My – day – 7:30. – at – school

2. flows – south – The Nile – Egypt – to north. – from – through

7 Punctuate the following:

1. she is able to speak with the traffic officer

2. Where is ras Mohamed National Park

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

“The weather in your village/city today”

- What is the weather like in your village/city today?
- What are people doing today in this weather?

GOOD LUCK

(A) Listening

نصوص الاستماع بجزء الإجابات

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. The Nile River is the shortest river in the world. ()
2. The Nile provides water to people only. ()
3. Sara studies how the Nile's water is used for travel and jobs. ()
4. Protecting the Nile is very important. ()

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. They want to near the coral reefs to see colorful fish.
a. fly b. ride c. snorkel d. follow
2. During the emergency, the stayed calm and helped everyone.
a. paramedics b. architects c. mechanics d. tailors
3. He bring his books to school every day.
a. shouldn't b. must c. can't d. isn't
4. Omar is explain the lesson to his friends.
a. able to b. can c. able d. ability

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

bad – noisy – traffic – garbage – posters

Some students noticed a problem near their school one morning. There was a lot of (1) on the ground, and the place looked messy. They knew this was (2) for people and the environment. The students decided to make (3) to tell others to keep the place clean. Later, they also talked about the heavy (4) near the school, which made crossing the road unsafe for students.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Benban Solar Park near Aswan has changed how electricity is produced in the area. Before the project, many places depended on traditional energy sources. Now, large solar panels cover wide desert land and work every day under the strong sun. Engineers check the panels regularly to make sure they work well. The project helps provide continuous power during the day and reduces the need for fuel. It also encourages people to use renewable energy in their daily lives. Benban Solar Park shows how planning and technology can help Egypt use **its** natural resources wisely.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1.** The text talks about Benban
- a. Animal Farm b. Solar Park
- c. Fruit Garden d. Desert Land
- 2.** The underlined word “its” refers to
- a. planning b. Egypt c. technology d. power

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. What is the opposite of the underlined word “traditional”?

4. Why do engineers check the solar panels regularly?

5. What does the project encourage people to do?

(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. She (cry) because she didn't win the race.

2. What (are) she doing at the moment?

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. working – Are – on – project? – history – you – the school

2. tablet – Ahmed – photos. – used – to – his – take

7 Punctuate the following:

1. How does the High dam help people

2. In cairo, the weather is warm and sunny

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

“Using energy wisely”

(electricity – save)

GOOD LUCK

(A) Listening

نصوص الاستماع بجزء الإجابات

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Hassan's favorite metal to make jewelry is iron. ()
2. Gold was found in the Eastern Desert. ()
3. The Ancient Egyptians used gold to make jewelry for their kings and queens. ()
4. Gold shows how poor and weak our country was in the past. ()

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A/An is a group of things tied together.
 a. poster b. emergency c. bundle d. strength
2. You run in the library.
 a. should b. shouldn't c. must d. can
3. The plane is to Cairo at the moment.
 a. traveling b. traveled c. travel d. travels
4. The students stand in line and the Egyptian flag every morning.
 a. buy b. make c. salute d. pack

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

flooded – tilapia – flows – crocodiles – boats

The Nile River is very important for life in Egypt and nearby areas. It (1) from south to north and gives water to people, animals, and plants every day across large areas. Many fish like (2) live in the river, and some dangerous animals such as (3) can also be found there near its banks and water. In the past, the river (4) the land and helped farmers grow food easily.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Many jobs help make the community a better place to live. Mechanics fix vehicles and help people travel safely. Water resources engineers work to provide clean water to homes and schools. Paramedics help injured people during emergencies and save lives. Traffic officers organize roads and help people cross safely. Street cleaners keep streets clean and beautiful. There are also other important jobs, such as teachers who help students learn, doctors who treat sick people, and farmers who grow food. All these jobs are different, but each one plays an important role in helping the community work well.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The underlined word "injured" is close in meaning to ".....".
a. hurt b. well c. fine d. healthy
2. The underlined word "one" refers to
a. teacher b. farmer c. doctor d. job

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. How many jobs are mentioned in the text?

.....

4. What do water resources engineers do?

.....

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. He always (brush) his teeth in the morning.
2. The tailor (can't) make beautiful dresses. He is really talented!

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. olive trees – People – years – grew – ago. – Egypt – in – many

2. for – Benban – thousands – engineers. – of jobs – creates

7 Punctuate the following:

1. could you please give me some water

2. noor wrote down everything she noticed

8 Write a story of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

“A day in Ras Mohamed National Park”

- When did you go there? – How did you enjoy the place?

GOOD LUCK

Test 1 Answers

(A) Listening

Listening Script:

I'm Adam. I like jobs that help people every day. I want to be a mechanic because mechanics fix vehicles like cars and buses. Fixing things is important for our community! I also think the job of a traffic officer is great. They help people cross the road safely and keep the cars moving correctly. Both jobs make sure that we can travel easily and safely around our city.

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. (T)

2. (F)

3. (T)

4. (F)

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b)

2. (a)

3. (a)

4. (d)

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. man-made

2. sand

3. bricks

4. processed

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b)

2. (a)

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. The family went to Fayoum by car.

4. The underlined pronoun "He" refers to the friendly guide.

5. The family learned about whales that lived millions of years ago and their lives.

(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. baking
2. shouldn't

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. Egypt is one of the oldest countries in the world.
2. We need to take better care of our resources.

7 Punctuate the following:

1. A tap in the school bathroom kept dripping.
2. Do you live in a village or a city?

8 Write a biography of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed was born in Egypt and loved learning from a young age. He **studied** at Ain Shams University before moving to the United States. He became an **expert** in chemistry and nanoscience. His work with tiny gold particles helped doctors find and treat cancer. He won many awards and made Egypt proud. He inspired many young students everywhere.

Test 2 Answers

(A) Listening

Listening Script:

I'm Laila. I used to live with my family in Cairo. The streets were always busy and noisy. Last year, we moved to Al Galala City. Now, our family enjoys clean air, peaceful streets, and beautiful sea views. The children love walking to the beach and riding the cable car. Al Galala has schools, parks, and safe places to play. We are happy that we moved to this modern and peaceful city.

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. (T)

2. (T)

3. (F)

4. (F)

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (a)

2. (c)

3. (a)

4. (d)

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. activities

2. furniture

3. photos

4. sites

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (a)

2. (b)

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. The cleaners wasted water by using too much water to wash the floor.
4. The friends decided to make simple signs and remind students to turn off taps after use.
5. Karim and his friends noticed water waste at school and worked together to stop it.

(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. can't
2. went

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. The weather in Alexandria is windy and rainy.
2. Why did Egyptians build the High Dam?

7 Punctuate the following:

1. What does Laila say about her grandpa's garden?
2. The government plans to build more homes.

8 Write an informal email of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

To : heba@gmail.com

From : aya@yahoo.com

Subject: My visit to the Grand Egyptian Museum

Hi Heba,

I visited the Grand Egyptian Museum last week with my family. I really enjoyed the visit. I saw statues, gold jewelry, real mummies, and the Solar Boat of King Khufu. The museum is very big and close to the Pyramids. It helped me learn about history in a fun way. We can't wait to go again and explore the museum more carefully.

Love,

Aya

Test 3 Answers

(A) Listening

Listening Script:

Ras Mohamed National Park is one of Egypt's most beautiful protected areas. The coral reefs, sea turtles, dolphins, and birds need careful protection. Visitors learn how to keep the park clean and safe. The mountains, mangrove trees, and clear blue sea make it a peaceful place. People must follow the rules to protect animals and plants. Egyptians hope everyone who comes to Ras Mohamed respects nature and helps keep it beautiful for the future.

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. (F)

2. (T)

3. (F)

4. (T)

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b)

2. (a)

3. (a)

4. (d)

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. argued

2. unite

3. strength

4. wisdom

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b)

2. (d)

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. The general idea of the text is Nadia's daily school routine.

4. The underlined word "my" refers to Nadia.

5. Nadia does her homework after she goes home and rests for a while, before the evening.

(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. visits
2. should

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. My school day begins at 7:30.
2. The Nile flows through Egypt from south to north.

7 Punctuate the following:

1. She is able to speak with the traffic officer.
2. Where is Ras Mohamed National Park?

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

The weather in my city is warm and sunny today. The sky is clear and blue. People are walking in the streets and doing some shopping. Children are playing in parks. Some people are sitting in cafés and drinking tea. Others are enjoying outdoor activities. Families are going out together and feeling happy. The weather is really calm and enjoyable for everyone.

Test 4 Answers

(A) Listening

Listening Script:

I'm Sara. I am a scientist studying the Nile River. It is the longest river in the world and is home to many animals like fish, crocodiles, and birds. The river provides water to people, farms, and cities. I also study how the Nile's water is used for travel and jobs. Protecting it is very important because people depend on it. The Nile is not only a river but also a lifeline for Egypt.

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. (F)

2. (F)

3. (T)

4. (T)

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (c)

2. (a)

3. (b)

4. (a)

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. garbage

2. bad

3. posters

4. traffic

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (b)

2. (b)

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. The opposite of the word "traditional" is "modern".

4. Engineers check the solar panels regularly to make sure they work well.

5. The project encourages people to use renewable energy in their daily lives.

(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. cried
2. is

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. Are you working on the school history project?
2. Ahmed used his tablet to take photos.

7 Punctuate the following:

1. How does the High Dam help people?
2. In Cairo, the weather is warm and sunny.

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

Using energy wisely helps us protect our planet every day. We use **electricity** to light homes, cook food, and watch TV. We should **save** energy by turning off lights and devices when we don't need them. Using clean energy, like solar power, helps reduce pollution. Small actions at home can save electricity and make a big difference.

Test 5 Answers

(A) Listening

Listening Script:

I'm Hassan. I'm a jewelry maker. My favorite metal to make jewelry is gold. Long ago, the Ancient Egyptians loved gold. They found this valuable mineral in the Eastern Desert. They used it to make amazing jewelry for their kings and queens. Gold shows how rich and strong our country was in the past, and it is still found today. It connects our present to a great history.

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. (F) 2. (T) 3. (T) 4. (F)

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (c) 2. (b) 3. (a) 4. (c)

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

1. flows 2. tilapia 3. crocodiles 4. flooded

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. (a) 2. (d)

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. Eight jobs are mentioned in the text.
4. Water resources engineers work to provide clean water to homes and schools.
5. Many different jobs help people and make the community a good place to live.

(C) Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. brushes
2. can

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. People grew olive trees in Egypt many years ago.
2. Benban creates thousands of jobs for engineers.

7 Punctuate the following:

1. Could you please give me some water?
2. Noor wrote down everything she noticed.

8 Write a story of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

Last summer, I went to Ras Mohamed National Park with my family. We woke up early and went there by bus. When we arrived, the sea was clear and blue. I enjoyed swimming and snorkeling with colorful fish. We walked near the beach, took photos, and relaxed. At the end of the day, we felt calm and very happy. It was an enjoyable trip.

Final Tests

Test 1

(A) Listening

نصوص الاستماع بنهاية الكتاب



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Mostafa El-Sayed was born in
a. China b. France c. Egypt d. England
- He became an expert in and nanoscience.
a. chemistry b. math c. history d. art
- He is known for his work with nanoparticles.
a. silver b. wood c. clay d. gold
- He received many important for his discoveries.
a. awards b. prizes c. medals d. money

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- People visit Ras Mohamed to swim,, and dive.
a. snorkel b. clean c. read d. learn
- Workers cloth using wool and a loom.
a. paint b. build c. weave d. wash
- is using your knowledge to make good decisions.
a. Wisdom b. Bundle c. Rug d. Village

**3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:****keep – vehicles – person – control**

There are many jobs that help our community. Mechanics fix ⁽¹⁾ Water resources engineers make sure we get clean water in our homes and schools. Paramedics help people in emergencies. Traffic officers help people cross the roads and ⁽²⁾ cars. Street cleaners clean the streets and help ⁽³⁾ the city beautiful. Every job is important and helps make the community better.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Laila visits her grandpa's garden every Monday. She is amazed by how green and healthy it looks. Her grandpa explains that he takes care of it daily, giving the plants sunlight, water, and care. He grows many useful plants like basil, mint, and parsley, which are common in Egyptian meals. Mint is also used in tea to help relax. He also grows hibiscus and jasmine. Hibiscus is used for drinks, and jasmine smells lovely. In his garden, there are also guava, fig, and olive trees. Olives grow slowly but give healthy oil.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Laila visits her grandpa's garden a week.
a. twice b. four times c. once d. three times
2. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the
a. garden b. smell c. oil d. tea

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. What plants does Laila's grandpa grow in his garden?
.....

4. How does Laila's grandpa take care of his garden?
.....

5. Why is Laila amazed by her grandpa's garden?
.....

**(C) Writing****5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:**

1. mom. – her – help – Nour – wants – to

.....

2. protect – our – We – country. – can

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. (Were) Ola at home yesterday? – Yes, she was.

2. My sister is able to (speaks) French well.

7 Punctuate the following:

1. why do you have so many thorns

.....

2. Al galala City is a modern city in Egypt

.....

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements:

8

“The Nile River”

(important – soil)

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test 2

(A) Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



1. People wake up in Beni Suef governorate.
a. late b. happily c. weakly d. early
2. Many people work as
a. farmers b. doctors c. teachers d. firefighters
3. Other people work in They make cement and clothes.
a. farms b. schools c. factories d. offices
4. At, families eat lunch together.
a. morning b. evening c. noon d. night

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. We put the in the bin to keep the place clean.
a. clothes b. desks c. garbage d. books
2. We saw ancient in the museum.
a. mummies b. people c. thorns d. jobs
3. He uses natural to take care of his garden.
a. weeds b. fertilizer c. nest d. fur

**3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:****statues – screens – explore – Grand**

Egypt is known for its pyramids, temples, and ancient stories. Tourists visit it every year to ⁽¹⁾ its wonders. It has an exciting new place, which is the ⁽²⁾ Egyptian Museum (GEM). It is near the Pyramids. It took almost 20 years to finish. Visitors can see ⁽³⁾, golden jewelry, tools, and real mummies. The museum shows Egypt's history in a modern way.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Benban Solar Park is a large solar energy project in Egypt. It is near Aswan and has over six million solar panels. It was built between 2018 and 2019. The park gives clean electricity to homes, schools, and hospitals. It helps protect the environment and keeps the air clean. Benban also creates jobs for many people, like engineers and builders from nearby villages. These jobs help families and improve local communities. The project uses sunlight instead of fuel, which saves money. Benban is good for people and nature. It shows that Egypt is working for a better, cleaner future.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Benban Solar Park was between 2018 and 2019.
a. cleaned b. used c. destroyed d. built
- The jobs help families and improve communities.
a. local b. dangerous c. large d. awful

(B) Answer the following questions:

- What kind of energy does Benban Solar Park use?
.....

- Why is Benban Solar Park important for Egypt?
.....

- Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

**(C) Writing****5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:**

1. a famous – Mohamed – park. – national – Ras – is

2. the – Cairo, – is – sunny. – In – weather

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. You shouldn't (wasting) water.

2. She (play) basketball every Tuesday.

7 Punctuate the following:

1. Farmers in salma's village harvest the crops

2. the dam sends electricity to homes schools, and factories.

8 Write an email of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements:

– Your name is Rahma and your email address is (rahma@gmail.com). Your friend's name is Nour and her email address is (nour@gmail.com).

"Saving energy"
(solar – turn off)

From :

To :

Subject:

Test

3

(A) Listening



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. In Alexandria, the weather is cold, windy, and
a. rainy b. snowy c. cloudy d. hot
2. In Cairo, the weather is
a. windy b. hot c. cold d. warm
3. People are enjoying their time outside in
a. Alexandria b. Cairo c. Aswan d. Port Said
4. In Aswan, the is very strong.
a. wind b. cloud c. sun d. snow

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The boys couldn't break a of sticks because it was too hard.
a. plant b. bundle c. picture d. blanket
2. Dr. El-Sayed became a global in chemistry and nanoscience.
a. award b. machine c. expert d. tailor
3. Egypt is a sunny country, making it ideal for energy.
a. solar b. wind c. water d. coal

**3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:****care – coral – proud – dive**

Ras Mohamed is a famous national park in the south of Sinai, Egypt. It is known for its beautiful ⁽¹⁾ reefs and colorful fish. People from all over the world visit it to swim, snorkel, and ⁽²⁾ Ras Mohamed is a protected area. This means that people must take ⁽³⁾ of the land, sea, and animals. It is important to follow the rules to keep the park clean and safe.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Energy is important for our daily lives. We use it to cook, watch TV, and charge phones. In Egypt, people use electricity, gas, and solar power. Solar and wind energy are clean and help the environment. Egypt's sunshine makes solar power a smart choice. To save energy, we can turn off lights and devices when not in use, close the fridge quickly, and walk or bike for short distances. Saving energy protects the planet and stops climate change. By doing small actions every day, we can become energy heroes and help our country and world stay healthy and clean.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The text is about
a. climate b. environment c. energy d. electricity
2. The underlined phrasal verb "turn off" means to off.
a. switch b. open c. save d. use

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. What types of energy do people use in Egypt?
.....

4. Why is energy important for our daily lives?
.....

5. How can we save energy?
.....

**(C) Writing****5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:**

1. tiny – of very – things. – the study – is – Nanoscience

.....

2. a modern – in – Egypt. – city – Al Galala City – is

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. What (does) you eat yesterday?

2. You (mustn't) wait for the red light to cross the road.

7 Punctuate the following:

1. Last thursday, our school organized a trip

.....

2. we can clean garbage this weekend

.....

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements:

8

“Food waste problem”

(leftover – donate)

.....

.....

.....

.....

(A) Listening



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The chalice is made of
 a. brick b. gold c. alabaster d. granite
2. It has handles.
 a. five b. three c. two d. four
3. It is a symbol of eternal life and
 a. beauty b. peace c. love d. war
4. People believed it helped the king forever in the afterlife.
 a. walk b. eat c. sleep d. live

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Energy resources, like oil and gas, can the Earth.
 a. cook b. pollute c. eat d. close
2. We did many fun during the school trip.
 a. activities b. meals c. pictures d. buses
3. is a sudden situation that needs quick help.
 a. Research b. Emergency c. Community d. Vehicle

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

hibiscus – tasty – fertilizer – waters

I visited my cousin's garden. I was amazed by how green and healthy it is. My cousin explains that he takes care of the plants every day so they can grow well. He ⁽¹⁾ it daily. He pulls out weeds and uses natural ⁽²⁾ He grows herbs, ⁽³⁾, and jasmine. He also grows guava and fig trees. These plants provide food, drinks, and fresh air.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a famous Egyptian scientist born in 1933. He studied at Ain Shams University and later continued his research in the United States. He became a global expert in chemistry and nanoscience. Nanoscience is the study of very tiny things. Dr. El-Sayed discovered how gold nanoparticles can help doctors treat cancer. One of his important discoveries is called "El-Sayed's Rule." He has received many major awards, including the U.S. National Medal of Science. Dr. El-Sayed is a science hero who makes all Egyptians proud. His work helps people and inspires students around the world to learn science.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a famous scientist.
 a. American b. French c. Egyptian d. Italian
2. He became a global expert in and nanoscience.
 a. chemistry b. biology c. mathematics d. physics

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. Where did Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed study before going to the United States?

4. What is nanoscience?

5. Why is Dr. El-Sayed's work with gold nanoparticles important?

**(C) Writing****5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:**

1. admired – rose. – beautiful – the – Every – creature

.....

2. and – breakfast – People – the house. – prepare – clean

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. Are you (watched) TV now?

2. Sami is able (in) speak English.

7 Punctuate the following:

1. Lotus Chalice was found in King tutankhamun's tomb

.....

2. can we protect our country and planet

.....

8 Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements:

"A day in Egypt"

(souvenirs – museum)

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

5

(A) Listening



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The Ancient Egyptians used stone, clay, papyrus,, wood, and gold.

- a. linen b. silver c. plastic d. metal

2. Stone is used in our modern

- a. books b. baskets c. clothes d. buildings

3. is used for making clothes.

- a. Gold b. Papyrus c. Linen d. Stone

4. Clay is used for making and bricks.

- a. pots b. pens c. cans d. rings

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. On the way, we saw green farms, dunes, and camels.

- a. wind b. sand c. sun d. water

2. In Egyptian schools, the students the flag every day.

- a. sing b. trick c. salute d. chat

3. My brother will me to the museum tomorrow.

- a. build b. accompany c. draw d. fix



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

electricity – grains – flooding – drought

The High Dam is a huge wall across the Nile River. It helps stop ⁽¹⁾ and stores water for the whole year. Egyptians built it in Aswan to get clean ⁽²⁾ and help farmers grow more crops with regular water. It also solves the problem of ⁽³⁾ It sends electricity to homes, hospitals, and schools. The High Dam supports life across Egypt.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

The Grand Egyptian Museum (GEM) is a wonderful place to learn about Egypt's history. It took almost 20 years to finish. It is located near the Pyramids of Giza. Visitors can see real mummies, golden jewelry, statues, and King Khufu's Solar Boat. The museum uses smart screens and amazing shows to make learning fun. It tells the story of Egypt from the beginning to the end of the pharaohs' time. The museum also has an information desk to help visitors. The museum is more than a building; it's a journey through time and a proud part of Egypt's modern and ancient culture.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- The text is about the Grand Egyptian
a. Hospital b. Library c. Street d. Museum
- The underlined word "ancient" is the opposite of
a. short b. modern c. old d. long

(B) Answer the following questions:

- What can visitors see inside the Grand Egyptian Museum?
.....
- Where is the Grand Egyptian Museum located?
.....
- Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

**(C) Writing****5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:**

1. to – a water – I – be – engineer. – want – resources

.....

2. in – is – factories. – Paper – processed

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. (Did) you walk to school every day? – Yes, I do.

2. Amira should (eating) healthy food.

7 Punctuate the following:

1. did you love spending time in Egypt

.....

2. my little brother can't ride a bike yet

.....

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements:

8**"A trip to Wadi El Rayan"**

– How did you go there?

– What did you do there?

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test 6

(A) Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



1. Egypt has many valuable minerals the ground.
a. above b. under c. on d. outside
2. We can find oil in the Desert and Sinai.
a. Western b. Eastern c. Southern d. Northern
3. Oil is a liquid.
a. black b. yellow c. brown d. blue
4. Natural gas is used for, heating, and making electricity.
a. drinking b. sailing c. cooking d. fishing

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A is a group of things tied together.
a. moral b. bundle c. character d. stick
2. The Ancient Egyptians the Pyramids thousands of years ago.
a. meant b. threw c. built d. decided
3. Farmers use for irrigation.
a. sand b. water c. wind d. sun



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

good – vegetables – south – swim

The Nile is the longest river in the world. The Nile flows through Egypt from (1) to north. It is a home to many animals like Nile perch, tilapia, and crocodiles. In the past, the river flooded and brought (2) soil. Farmers used this soil to grow food like wheat and (3) Today, many people still depend on the Nile for their jobs and food.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

A long time ago, a farmer lived with his three sons in a village near the Nile. He worked hard on his farm, but his sons always argued and didn't work together. This made the old man sad and worried. One day, he wanted to teach them a lesson. He showed them a bundle of sticks they couldn't break. Then, he gave them single sticks, and they broke them easily. He told them, "You are strong together, but weak alone." After that, the sons understood and started working together. They learned that unity gives strength. The family lived happily and worked in peace after that.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A lived with his three sons in a village near the Nile.
a. paramedic b. doctor c. teacher d. farmer
2. The underlined pronoun "them" refers to the
a. sons b. lessons c. sticks d. farms

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. Why was the farmer sad and worried?

.....

4. What lesson did the father teach using the bundle of sticks?

.....

5. How did the family live after the sons understood the lesson?

.....

**(C) Writing****5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:**

1. like – handles. – a white – It – flower – with – looks
-

2. Scientists – ancient – found – of – the skeletons – whales.
-

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. Dina (**does**) not clean her room yesterday.
2. We (**is**) having lunch in the dining room now.

7 Punctuate the following:

1. they used papyrus wood, and linen.
-
2. Dr. el-Sayed has received many major awards
-

Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements:

8**"Al Galala City"**

- Where is it?
 - What does the city have?
-
-
-
-

Test

7

(A) Listening



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Wadi El Rayan National Park is in
a. Giza b. Alexandria c. Fayoum d. Beni Suef
- We rode the for two hours.
a. train b. bus c. car d. plane
- We saw green farms, sand dunes, and walking in the distance.
a. camels b. horses c. goats d. cows
- Wadi El Rayan protects animals and plants.
a. huge b. small c. famous d. rare

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- To is to cover something by putting material or cloth around it.
a. wrap b. survive c. dance d. jump
- Youssef wants to be a/an because he enjoys fixing cars.
a. tailor b. paramedic c. mechanic d. architect
- The cactus was rough and had sharp
a. beaks b. thorns c. teeth d. claws



3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

classmates – problem – garbage – posters

I was in the park yesterday when I noticed garbage near it. People threw garbage everywhere. It's bad for the environment. So I decided to clean it. I made ⁽¹⁾ to ask people to use the bin. I also asked my ⁽²⁾ to join me. My classmates and I told our teacher about that idea. He liked it and the next day he brought us ⁽³⁾ bags.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

The High Dam in Aswan is one of Egypt's most important projects. It was built between 1960 and 1970 to stop floods and store water in Lake Nasser. The dam gives people water all year and protects cities from flooding. It also produces clean electricity for homes, schools, and hospitals. Farmers use the stored water for irrigation to grow crops like fruits and vegetables. The High Dam helps Egypt every day by solving water problems, supporting farming, and providing power. It shows how the country is growing and still helps people and the country in many ways.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1.** The High Dam is in
a. Cairo **b.** Aswan
c. Luxor **d.** Alexandria
- 2.** The dam gives people all year.
a. sand **b.** wind **c.** water **d.** fire

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. What does the High Dam show?

4. Why do farmers use the water from the High Dam?

[illegible]

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

**(C) Writing****5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:**

1. more – He – about – sons. – became – worried – his

2. keep – cleaner – A street – clean. – the – helps – city

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. (**Does**) Ali and Sameh go to the club after school?

2. You should (**going**) to the doctor when you are sick.

7 Punctuate the following:

1. In alexandria, the weather is windy

2. they stopped fighting and worked together

8 Write an email of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements:

- Your name is Fady and your email address is (fady@gmail.com). Your friend's name is Mark and his email address is (mark@yahoo.com).

"A day at school"

(national anthem – short break)

From :

To :

Subject:

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

8

(A) Listening

1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:



1. Amina accompanies her to catch fish.
a. father b. brother c. grandfather d. uncle
2. Salma's family is from
a. Alexandria b. Gharbia c. Aswan d. Damietta
3. Salma's family sells crops in the
a. field b. farm c. market d. store
4. Hassan helps make and dye wool.
a. pots b. bags c. rugs d. paintings

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Fishermen use fishing to catch fish.
a. looms b. nets c. colors d. recordings
2. My brother is a He brings packages and food to homes.
a. mechanic b. nurse
c. teacher d. delivery person
3. People garbage everywhere. That's not okay.
a. decorate b. throw c. clean d. cross

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

factories – recycle – helped – dried

People make many man-made resources using natural materials. Bricks are made by mixing clay and water, then ⁽¹⁾ or baked. They are used to build houses, schools, and walls. Paper is made from trees and processed in ⁽²⁾ for writing and reading. People also ⁽³⁾ paper to make notebooks and newspapers. Glass is made from sand. It is used in windows, mirrors, and cups.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Al Galala City is a modern, smart city in Egypt, built on Al Galala Plateau near Ain Sokhna to reduce crowding in older cities. It has luxury hotels, beaches, a water park, and a famous cable car. The city is also a center for education and science. Galala University welcomes students to study medicine, engineering, and more. It was once empty, but now it's full of life, with people working in tourism, teaching, and business. Many families are moving in to enjoy the clean air and peaceful environment. The government plans to build more homes, parks, and roads in the future.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- Al Galala City is built to reduce crowding in cities.
a. old b. big c. quiet d. new
- Galala University welcomes to study medicine, engineering, and more.
a. teachers b. students c. doctors d. scientists

(B) Answer the following questions:

- Why do many families choose to move to Al Galala City?

.....

- What are interesting things does the city have?

.....

- What does the government plan to build in the future?

.....

**(C) Writing****5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:**

1. have? – do – plants – you – What – of – kinds

.....

2. money. – it – important – because – The project – is – saves

.....

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. (Could) you clean your room today? – Yes, I can.

2. Where do you (lives), Maged?

7 Punctuate the following:

1. They grow cotton beans, and vegetables

.....

2. people don't think about wasting food

.....

8 Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements:**“The High Dam”**

– What is the High Dam?

– Why did Egyptians build it?

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test

9

(A) Listening



1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Benban Solar Park was built between 2018 and 2019 in
a. Giza b. Aswan c. Luxor d. Cairo
2. It has over 6 panels.
a. thousand b. hundred c. million d. billion
3. It provides to homes, schools, and hospitals.
a. energy b. electricity c. water d. technology
4. This project creates jobs, saves, and protects nature.
a. people b. animals c. cars d. money

(B) Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. People wait for the red light to the street.
a. sign b. ride c. cross d. throw
2. Tourists come to explore the of Egypt.
a. wonders b. sticks c. questions d. weeds
3. My dad worked hard to grow on his farm.
a. mummies b. sticks c. nets d. crops

**3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:****plants – trips – waterfalls – fossil**

Wadi El Rayan is in Fayoum. On the way to Wadi El Rayan, you can see green farms and sand dunes. When you go there, you can see lakes, ⁽¹⁾ _____, and palm trees. There are rare animals and ⁽²⁾ _____. There is also Wadi El-Hitan where there are ancient whale skeletons and a ⁽³⁾ _____ museum. A trip to Wadi El Rayan is full of nature, history, and fun with friends.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Maged and his family enjoy a fun and exciting day in Cairo, visiting Khan El Khalili. They buy souvenirs like bags, lamps, and a necklace for his sister. They walk through the old streets, smell fresh bread, and watch workers make furniture by hand. They take photos near beautiful buildings and doors with Arabic designs. At a small museum, they learn about Egyptian history by seeing old coins, clothes, and tools. Maged's brother plays drums with children in the street. In the evening, they visit ancient sites and take more photos. Maged enjoys learning about Egyptian culture.

(A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. They buy _____ like bags and lamps.
a. doors b. photos c. souvenirs d. streets
2. At the museum, they see old coins, clothes, and _____.
a. food b. tools c. animals d. games

(B) Answer the following questions:

3. Who plays drums with children in the street?

.....

4. How do the workers in the shops make the furniture?

.....

5. When do they visit ancient sites?

.....

**(C) Writing****5 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:**

1. we – oil – find – Where – in – do – Egypt?

2. puddles – formed – walkway. – Water – little – the – near

6 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. Ali is (plays) tennis now.

2. We (must) throw garbage in the street.

7 Punctuate the following:

1. what materials did the Ancient Egyptians use

2. people buy souvenirs to remember their trips

8 Write a paragraph of FIFTY (50) words using the following guiding elements:

“Jobs that help our community”

(paramedic – mechanic)

Final Tests

Test (1)

Page 226

Mostafa El-Sayed is a very famous scientist. He was born in Egypt in 1933. He became an expert in chemistry and nanoscience. After studying in Cairo, he continued his research in the United States. He is known for his work with gold nanoparticles to help detect and treat cancer. He received many important awards for his discoveries.

Test (2)

Page 229

Daily life is simple in Beni Suef governorate. People wake up early. They clean the house and prepare their breakfast. Many people work as farmers. They work on farms. They grow different crops, like cotton, beans, and vegetables. Other people work in factories. They make cement and clothes. At noon, families eat lunch together. They eat rice, bread, and vegetables.

Test (3)

Page 232

Today, the weather is very different in each city in Egypt. In Alexandria, it's cold, windy, and rainy. So people are staying indoors. In Cairo, the sun is shining and the weather is warm. People are enjoying their time outside. They are in gardens. In Aswan, it's very hot. The sun is very strong, so people are resting in the shade.



Test (4)

Page 235

I saw a fascinating chalice in the museum last week. It's made of alabaster. It looks like a white lotus flower. It has two handles. It is from King Tutankhamun's tomb. It was used in special ceremonies like funeral rituals. It is a symbol of eternal life and beauty. People believed it helped the king live forever in the afterlife.

Test (5)

Page 238

The Ancient Egyptians used many materials to make different things. They used stone, clay, papyrus, linen, wood, and gold. These materials were natural, strong, and useful. They lasted a long time. Today, we still use some of these amazing materials. Stones are used in our modern buildings. Linen is used for making clothes. Clay is used for making pots and bricks.

Test (6)

Page 241

Egypt has many valuable minerals under the ground. Egypt has a lot of oil, rocks, and metals. We find oil deep under the ground, especially in the Western Desert and Sinai. Oil is a black liquid. Egypt also has a lot of natural gas that we can use for cooking, heating, and making electricity for lights and TVs.

**Test (7)**

Page 244

Last week, we went on a trip to Wadi El Rayan National Park in Fayoum. We left school early and rode the bus for two hours. On the way, we saw green farms, sand dunes, and camels walking in the distance. The guide showed us the lakes, the waterfalls, and the palm trees. He explained that Wadi El Rayan protects rare animals and plants.

Test (8)

Page 247

Some students shared how people live and work in their villages. Amina, from Damietta, accompanies her father to catch fish early in the morning. Salma's family in Gharbia grows crops and sells them in the market. Hassan, from the Dakhla Oasis, helps make rugs and dye wool. These stories show us how villagers work hard and support their families.

Test (9)

Page 250

Benban Solar Park is one of the world's largest solar stations. It was built between 2018 and 2019 in Aswan. It has over 6 million panels. It provides electricity to homes, schools, and hospitals. It reduces pollution and keeps the air clean. This project creates jobs, saves money, and protects nature. It helps local communities grow and supports Egypt's development.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

امتحانات رقم (5)

الترم الاول



1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Wadi El Rayan is located in the Fayoum desert. ()
2. Wadi El Rayan has mountains and forests only. ()
3. Wadi El-Hitan is also called the Valley of the Whales. ()
4. Scientists found whale bones in Wadi El-Hitan. ()

2 Choose the correct answer:

1. The museum has an interesting about ancient animals.
a) market b) playground c) kitchen d) exhibit
2. is causing higher temperatures and unusual weather.
a) Road traffic b) School rules c) Healthy food d) Climate change
3. I a new book this week.
a) am reading b) to read c) reads d) reading
4. Juice is oranges.
a) making b) made from c) made with d) made of

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

lights - bins - electricity - school - environment

People can help protect nature in many ways. One problem is trash in parks and streets. People can throw trash in ① and recycle paper, plastic, and metal. Another problem is wasting ② We should turn off ③ and fans when not needed. Everyone should take care of the ④ Small actions can make a big difference.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

In a quiet town, many people tried to do everything alone, but they often faced difficulties. One day, a wise elder noticed their struggles. He picked up a bundle of sticks and said, "A single stick can break easily, but together they are very strong!" The townspeople understood the lesson and began helping each other. They worked as a team, solved problems faster, and shared their skills. From that day, the town became peaceful, happy, and stronger, showing that cooperation and unity make life better for everyone.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. The wise elder showed the townspeople a bundle of sticks because
 a) he wanted to build a house
 b) he wanted to teach them about strength in unity
 c) he was cleaning the sticks
 d) he wanted to sell them
2. After learning the lesson, the townspeople
 a) ignored each other
 b) worked alone
 c) helped each other and shared skills
 d) left the town

B Answer the following questions:

3. Why did the people in the town face difficulties?
4. What did the elder say about a single stick?
5. How did cooperation change the town?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. He read a book before he (sleep) last night.
2. I (able/help) my mother in the kitchen.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. The - salute - students - the - flag - morning - in - the.
 ►
2. cactus - water - need - a - Does - much?
 ► ?

7 Punctuate the following:

1. did you enjoy the school trip
2. youssef plays football basketball, and tennis.

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

“A visit to the zoo”

► **Guiding words: fun - family**

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. The sun is shining on a warm afternoon. ()
2. Children are sitting under the trees. ()
3. People are wearing hats and sunglasses. ()
4. Everyone is unhappy and running inside. ()

2 Choose the correct answer:

1. The old man spoke with great to help the children.
a) wisdom b) noise c) speed d) fear
2. Tourists like to at famous places to remember their trips.
a) plant trees b) read books c) buy souvenirs d) write exams
3. he enjoy the school trip last month?
a) Did b) Do c) Does d) Doing
4. They playing football in the yard.
a) is not b) am not c) are not d) be not

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

weeds - activity - house - plant - cleaner

At Greenfield School, students learn how to help their community. They have a small garden where they ① flowers and vegetables. Every day, they water the plants, remove ②, and check the sunlight. It is a simple ③, but it makes the school look nicer. Everyone works together, learns about nature, and enjoys making their school a ④, more beautiful place.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Sharm El-Sheikh has a famous national park in southern Sinai. It is known for its colorful coral reefs, bright fish, and clear sea. Visitors from around the world come to swim, snorkel, and dive. The park is home to many animals and plants, including sea turtles, dolphins, and different kinds of birds. Mountains and mangrove trees are near the shore. It is a protected area, so people must care for the land, sea, and animals. Visitors also learn about the local Bedouin culture and how to protect nature.

A Choose the correct answer:

- Sharm El-Sheikh National Park is famous for its
 a) deserts b) rivers c) skyscrapers d) coral reefs
- Visitors must take care of the because it is a protected area.
 a) cars b) land, sea, and animals
 c) houses d) roads

B Answer the following questions:

- What activities can visitors do in Sharm El-Sheikh National Park?
- Name three animals that live in the park.
- Why is it important for visitors to follow the rules in the park?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- (Is) he study English every day?
- The table is made (from) wood.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- environment - are - materials - for - Natural - the - good.



- important - jobs - community - in - All - are - our.



7 Punctuate the following:

- What do the bedouins teach visitors
- the Nile is the longest river in the world.

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

"A visit to the museum"

▶ **Guiding words: sculpture - skeleton**

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. A doctor helps sick people. ()
2. A builder teaches students. ()
3. A bus driver takes people to school and work. ()
4. Every job is useful and helps the community. ()

2 Choose the correct answer:

1. People should throw in the bin to keep the streets clean.
 a) toys b) flowers c) garbage d) books
2. Farmers remove so plants can grow well.
 a) weeds b) stones c) insects d) fruits
3. She eating lunch at the moment.
 a) am not b) are not c) is not d) not is
4. I can very fast.
 a) swims b) swam c) swimming d) swim

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

visitors - Whales - bones - lakes - Cairo

Wadi El Rayan is a special place in the Fayoum desert. It has wide
 ①, small waterfalls, and tall sand dunes. Many ②
 go there to enjoy nature and watch birds and animals. Nearby is Wadi El-
 Hitan, called the Valley of the ③ Long ago, it was under the
 sea. Scientists found whale ④, and a small museum shows them.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

As part of our "Discover Egypt" project, we learned about life in different villages. Laila from Al-Qanater helps her father fish early in the morning. Ahmed from Burullus works in a fish factory and fixes boats. Mariam from Tanta grows vegetables and fruits, waters plants, and sells them at the market. Youssef from the Dakhla Oasis in the Western Desert helps his family weave carpets and make handmade crafts. These villages show how people in Egypt work hard, support their families, and live unique daily lives, each with its own traditions and responsibilities.

A Choose the correct answer:

- Laila helps her father in the morning to
a) cook food b) fish c) weave rugs d) water plants
- Youssef helps his family in the Western Desert to
a) fish b) sell vegetables c) make crafts d) drive buses

B Answer the following questions:

- What does Ahmed do in Burullus?
- What kind of work does Mariam do in Tanta?
- What do these villages show about the people of Egypt?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- Last week, Sara (watch) a documentary about animals.
- It (not / rain) every morning.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- visit - Did - Grand - Egyptian Museum - you - the?

▶

- plants - good for - are - These - our - health.

▶

7 Punctuate the following:

- have you finished reading the story
- Ali bought a new notebook pencils, and a backpack

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

"A day at the farm"

▶ **Guiding words: vegetables - plant**

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Energy is not important in our daily life. ()
2. We use energy to cook food, run machines, and light our rooms. ()
3. Wind turbines help us use solar energy. ()
4. Wasting energy can harm the Earth. ()

2 Choose the correct answer:

1. The museum displays beautiful ancient made of stone.
 a) pictures b) sculptures c) clothes d) books
2. Heavy can make people late for school or work.
 a) music b) homework c) weather d) traffic
3. we watching a movie now?
 a) Am b) Is c) Are d) Do
4. A cat climb trees easily.
 a) can b) able c) is d) do

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

mud - linen - jewelry - homes - papyrus

The ancient Egyptians used many interesting materials. They built tall temples from limestone and made bricks from ① For writing, they used ②, made from a plant near the Nile. Clothes were made from ③, perfect for hot weather. They also used gold and colorful stones for ④ These materials show how skilled and creative the Ancient Egyptians were.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

In a far desert, a beautiful red rose grew, shining in the sunlight and smelling sweet. Every creature admired her, and she believed she was the most special plant. Next to her stood a rough cactus with sharp thorns. The rose often mocked him. One hot summer, the rose began to wilt from thirst. A small bird drank water from the cactus, surprising her. Feeling sorry, the rose asked for water, and the kind cactus shared. From that day, the rose never judged anyone by their appearance again.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. The rose believed she was the most plant in the desert.
 a) special b) small c) weak d) rough
2. The cactus shared with the thirsty rose.
 a) sunlight b) water c) seeds d) soil

B Answer the following questions:

3. Why did the rose mock the cactus?
4. How did the rose get water when she was thirsty?
5. What lesson did the rose learn at the end of the story?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. She (study) for the math test yesterday.
2. We (eating) breakfast at 7 o'clock every day.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. is - famous - a - Ras Mohamed - Park - National.

▶

2. in - live - Crocodiles - River - the - Nile.

▶

7 Punctuate the following:

1. Ahmed and salma visited the museum last week.
2. who is going to the party tonight

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

"Helping the environment"

▶ Guiding words: air pollution - habits

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Anna traveled to Luxor from Germany. ()
2. She found a map at her hotel about local attractions. ()
3. Anna bought a ticket for a guided tour of Luxor Temple. ()
4. She visited the gift shop to buy clothes. ()

2 Choose the correct answer:

1. Tourists visit Egypt to see old and learn about history.
a) clothes b) markets c) temples d) parks
2. Scientists study to learn about animals that lived long ago.
a) fossils b) flowers c) tools d) toys
3. The boy is to lift the heavy box.
a) does b) able c) are d) did
4. This necklace is gold.
a) made of b) made from c) made with d) making

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

gardens - grow - vegetables - Healthy - fruits

We should take care of our plants. People grow ① like cucumbers, carrots, and lettuce in their ② These plants are healthy and tasty. To help them ③, we use natural compost and remove weeds. Watering them regularly keeps them fresh and green. ④ vegetables make our meals better.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

A Trip to Wadi El Rayan: Last Friday, our class went on a trip to Wadi El Rayan National Park in Fayoum. Our teacher, Mr. Samir, and science teacher, Ms. Hana, joined us. We rode the bus for two hours and saw green fields, sand dunes, and camels along the way. At the park, a guide named Mr. Omar showed us the lakes, waterfalls, and palm trees, and explained how Wadi El Rayan protects rare animals and plants. Later, we visited Wadi El-Hitan and saw ancient whale skeletons in the sand and a fossil museum. It was an exciting day with friends!

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Last Friday, our class went on a trip to
 a) Cairo b) Wadi El Rayan c) Alexandria d) Giza
2. At the park, the guide showed us lakes, waterfalls, and
 a) mountains b) rivers c) palm trees d) deserts

B Answer the following questions:

3. Who joined the class on the trip to Wadi El Rayan?
4. What did the students see along the way to the park?
5. Why is Wadi El Rayan important according to the guide?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. (Do) she watch the movie last night?
2. Look! Ahmed (walk) to school now.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. important - The Nile - Egyptian - for- is - people - very.
 ▶
2. jobs - want - I - make - to - of - a list.
 ▶

7 Punctuate the following:

1. the children are playing near the Nile.
2. do you live in Cairo or Aswan?

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

"Road rules"

▶ Guiding words: drive slowly - cross carefully

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. The teacher divided the class into three groups for a challenge. ()
2. The first group argued and had trouble moving the rocks. ()
3. The second group worked together and passed the rocks hand-to-hand. ()
4. The students learned that working alone is better than teamwork. ()

2 Choose the correct answer:

1. A/An designs buildings and plans how they will look.
a) driver b) painter c) farmer d) architect
2. The Aswan controls the flow of the Nile River.
a) bridge b) dam c) tower d) road
3. she enjoy swimming in the sea?
a) Do b) Is c) Did d) Does
4. She hard for the exam yesterday.
a) study b) studied c) studies d) studying

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

sick - packages - parks - teacher - job

People in a town have many jobs. A nurse cares for ① people, and a builder constructs new houses. A gardener looks after ② and flowers. A chef prepares tasty meals. A mail carrier delivers letters and ③ A cleaner keeps the streets tidy, and a crossing guard helps children stay safe. Every ④ is useful and helps the community.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Energy is very important in our daily life. We need it to light our homes, cook food, watch TV, and charge devices. In Egypt, people use electricity, gas, and solar energy. Solar and wind power are clean and do not harm the environment. We should save energy by turning off lights, closing fridge doors quickly, and walking or cycling short distances instead of using cars. Wasting energy can damage the Earth and affect animals. Small actions help protect our planet. So, be positive and save energy as possible as you can. Everyone can be an Energy Hero!

A Choose the correct answer:

- In Egypt, people use electricity, gas, and to get energy.
a) water b) solar energy c) wood d) coal
- We can save energy by turning off lights, closing fridge doors quickly, and
a) watching TV b) walking or cycling short distances
c) using more cars d) cooking less

B Answer the following questions:

- Why is energy important in our daily life?
- What types of energy are clean and do not harm the environment?
- How can small daily actions help protect the planet?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- (he / eat) his breakfast at the moment?
- They (able) swim in the pool.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- Egyptians - made - bricks - clay - of - Ancient.

▶

- Arabic - like - subjects - have - We - math - and.

▶

7 Punctuate the following:

- where did you go on your holiday
- the stars shine brightly on a clear night

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

"My favorite hobby"

▶ **Guiding words: activity - skill**

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Mona and her family visited Khan El Khalili market in Cairo. ()
2. They only bought food and drinks as souvenirs. ()
3. They watched artisans making pottery and weaving baskets. ()
4. They visited a small museum to see ancient coins and traditional clothes. ()

2 Choose the correct answer:

1. Please put your on the scale before checking in at the airport.
a) souvenirs b) museum c) fossils d) luggage
2. The school gave out to the winners of the art competition.
a) factories b) awards c) fossils d) climate change
3. They to the park last Sunday.
a) go b) goes c) went d) going
4. He eat chocolate before dinner.
a) don't b) doesn't c) is not d) aren't

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

useful - water - herbs - home - fertilizer

We should take care of our environment. People often grow ① like mint, basil, and parsley in their gardens. These plants are healthy and ② for cooking. To help them grow well, we must ③ them regularly, remove weeds, and use natural ④ Healthy herbs stay green and fresh, while neglected ones can dry out. Herbs are amazing plants to grow at home.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Egypt has many valuable minerals under the ground, which are very important for the country. It has large amounts of oil, rocks, and metals. Oil is found deep in the Western Desert and Sinai, and Egypt sells it to other countries, earning money. Natural gas is used for cooking, heating, and electricity. Gold and iron are found in the Eastern Desert. Gold was used by Ancient Egyptians for jewelry, while iron was used to make steel for buildings and cars. Minerals in the soil also help plants grow. Using these resources wisely helps Egypt develop a strong future.

A Choose the correct answer:

- B** Answer the following questions:

- 5** Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- 6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:**

- ▶

7 Punctuate the following:

- 8** Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

Step Ahead

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Fady starts school at 7:30 a.m. ()
2. The school day has a short break at 11:30. ()
3. Fady doesn't enjoy P.E. and computer class. ()
4. School ends at 1:30 p.m. ()

2 Choose the correct answer:

1. Air pollution has harmful on people's health.
 a) colors b) causes c) tools d) effects
2. In ancient times, people wore a/an to protect themselves from danger.
 a) map b) tools c) uniform d) amulet
3. Every morning, Sarah breakfast before going to school.
 a) eats b) eat c) eating d) eaten
4. He open the jar without help.
 a) am able to b) is able to c) are able to d) don't

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

indoors - Dark - hot - food - shade

In Cairo, it is rainy and windy today. ① clouds cover the sky, and the streets are wet. People stay ②, and some shops close early. Meanwhile, in Luxor, the weather is very ③ and sunny. Farmers water their crops in the morning, and people wear hats, drink water, and sit in the ④ Egyptians check the weather to protect their homes and gardens.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

The Nile is the longest river in the world, about 6,650 kilometers long, flowing through Egypt from south to north. It passes through the desert and brings life to the country. Many animals live in and near the Nile, including fish like tilapia and Nile perch, crocodiles, and birds such as herons, ducks, and kingfishers. The river provides water for people and animals, helps farmers grow crops, and is used for travel. Ancient Egyptians built temples along the Nile, and today, many people still rely on it for work and food.

A Choose the correct answer:

- The Nile is the longest river in the world, and it is about kilometers long.
a) 5,000 b) 7,000 c) 6,650 d) 8,000
- Many animals live in and near the Nile, including fish like and Nile perch.
a) salmon b) tilapia c) tuna d) catfish

B Answer the following questions:

- In which direction does the Nile flow through Egypt?
- How does the Nile help farmers?
- Name two types of birds that can be seen near the Nile.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- They (travel) to Cairo last summer.
- Cheese is (make) of milk.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- boats - in - travel - Nile - on - the - People.
▶
- Egyptians - materials - What - use - did - ancient?
▶

7 Punctuate the following:

- can you help me carry these books
- our class is going on a field trip next friday.

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

“Life in Egyptian villages”

▶ **Guiding words: farmer - animals**

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Solar panels collect sunlight and turn it into energy without harming nature. ()
2. Using solar energy increases the need for harmful fuels. ()
3. People should turn off devices when they are not in use. ()
4. Saving energy helps protect the planet and keeps the environment clean. ()

2 Choose the correct answer:

1. A is an official document that allows a person to travel to other countries.
a) credit card b) passport c) school d) market
2. Heavy rain caused a in the city, covering the streets with water.
a) brick b) mountain c) park d) flood
3. I usually my homework after school.
a) did b) does c) do d) doing
4. He visited his uncle Friday.
a) last b) today c) every d) tomorrow

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

bread - coins - furniture - market - ball

Omar wasn't excited about shopping at first, but his visit to Khan El Khalili surprised him. The busy ① was full of colors, music, and delicious smells from fresh ② He admired handmade jewelry and old ③ His sister took photos while their parents bought gifts. They also watched a skilled carpenter making ④ Omar felt amazed by the market's art and history.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

The High Dam is a huge wall built across the Nile River in Aswan, Egypt, creating Lake Nasser. Egyptians constructed it between 1960 and 1970 to solve problems with flooding and drought. The dam provides clean electricity to homes, schools, hospitals,

factories. It also helps farmers grow crops all year by supplying water for irrigation. The High Dam protects cities from dangerous floods and ensures people have water even when the river is low. Today, it plays a vital role in Egypt's water and energy needs.

A Choose the correct answer:

- The High Dam was built across the Nile River in
a) Cairo **b)** Aswan **c)** Alexandria **d)** Luxor
- The dam helps farmers grow crops all year by supplying
a) electricity **b)** sunlight **c)** water **d)** fertilizer

B Answer the following questions:

- Why did Egyptians build the High Dam?
- How does the High Dam provide electricity to people?
- In what ways does the High Dam protect cities and help people?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

- The chair is (**make**) of wood.
- I (**able/ride**) a bike very well.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

- helpful - be - your - **Always** - neighbors - to.

▶

- gold - beautiful - made - from - jewelry - **They**.

▶

7 Punctuate the following:

- The Nile is the longest river in Egypt.
- What time does the school start

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

“The power of teamwork”

▶ **Guiding words: work together - strong**

.....

.....

.....

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False:

1. Adam lives in a small village. ()
2. Adam is a paramedic. ()
3. Adam's city uses solar energy for electricity. ()
4. We should all reduce pollution. ()

2 Choose the correct answer:

1. My brother wants to be a to fix cars and other engines.
a) teacher b) paramedic c) beekeeper d) mechanic
2. We should reduce air and water to protect our environment.
a) electricity b) pollution c) energy d) technology
3. Look! The boys football in the yard.
a) play b) plays c) are playing d) played
4. Cats see in the dark.
a) aren't b) isn't c) are able to d) isn't able

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box:

awards - chemistry - discoveries - nanoparticles - United States

Mostafa El-Sayed is a famous Egyptian scientist. He was born in 1933 and became an expert in ① and nanoscience. After studying in Cairo, he continued his research in the United States. He is known for "El-Sayed's Rule" and his work with gold ② to help detect and treat cancer. His ③ have earned him many important ④, and he is a great source of pride for Egypt.

4 Read the text and answer the questions:

Egypt is famous for its wonderful history and beautiful places. Tourists from all over the world visit the pyramids, temples, and the River Nile to enjoy the culture. Many people in Egypt work in tourism, farming, and factories. Farmers use irrigation to grow crops like wheat, rice, and vegetables, which are important for food and trade. Egypt has sunny weather most of the year, making it perfect for using solar power to produce clean energy. This energy helps power homes, schools, and farms while protecting the environment for future generations.

A Choose the correct answer:

1. Egypt is famous for its
a) history **b)** snow **c)** beaches only **d)** forests
2. Farmers use to grow crops.
a) electricity **b)** irrigation **c)** granite **d)** oil

B Answer the following questions:

3. What do tourists visit in Egypt?
4. Why is Egypt good for using solar power?
5. What is the main idea of the text?

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets:

1. They (**was**) happy yesterday.
2. We must (**respecting**) the school rules

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences:

1. a - dress - **My** - has - linen - grandma.



2. our - important - **It's** - to - protect - planet.



7 Punctuate the following:

1. what do you know about the Nile River?
2. Yes ginger is a healthy spice

8 Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

“Classroom rules”

► **Guiding words: quiet - respect**

.....

.....

.....

Listening Scripts



Tests

1. Wadi El Rayan is a special natural area in the Fayoum desert. It has wide lakes, waterfalls, and sandy dunes. Many visitors go there to enjoy nature and watch birds. Nearby is Wadi El-Hitan, known as the Valley of the Whales. Long ago, it was under the sea. Scientists discovered whale bones, and a fossil museum helps visitors learn about ancient animals.
2. It's a warm afternoon in the town. The sun is shining, and the air feels nice. Many people are checking the weather on their phones before going out. Children are playing in the park, and parents sit under the trees. Birds fly in the sky, and everyone wears hats and sunglasses. People are happy, talking, and enjoying the sunny day together.
3. People have many jobs in the city. A doctor helps sick people, and a teacher teaches students. A builder makes new houses, while a gardener takes care of plants. A baker makes bread and cakes. A bus driver takes people to school and work. A police officer keeps everyone safe. Every job is useful and helps the community.
4. Energy is very important in our daily life. We need it to cook food, run machines, and light our rooms. There are different types of energy, like wind power and electricity. Wind turbines help us use wind energy. If we waste energy, it can damage the Earth. That's why we should save energy and take care of nature.
5. Anna, a visitor from Germany, arrived in Luxor with her bag and luggage. She planned to explore the city's famous sights. First, she went to her hotel and found a brochure about local attractions. At the information desk, she learned about the Luxor Temple. She bought a ticket for a guided tour and later visited the gift shop to buy a special souvenir.

Listening Scripts

6. A wise teacher divided his class into two groups for a challenge. The first group argued and tried to lead, struggling to move heavy rocks. The second group listened, shared ideas, and passed the rocks hand-to-hand. They finished first, showing that teamwork makes work easier. From that day, all the students understood the importance of working together.
7. Mona and her family spent an amazing day in Cairo, exploring the lively Khan El Khalili market. They enjoyed walking through the narrow streets, bought souvenirs like keychains and small lamps, and watched artisans making pottery and weaving baskets. They also took photos of the colorful buildings. Later, they visited a small museum to see ancient coins and traditional clothes. It was a fun and educational day.
8. Hello! I'm Fady. I want to tell you about a typical school day in Egypt. I wake up early, have breakfast, and start school at 7:30 a.m. We have lessons like Arabic, math, English, and science, with a short break at 10:15. I enjoy P.E. and computer class. School ends at 1:30 p.m.
9. Many people use solar power at home to make electricity. Solar panels collect sunlight and turn it into energy without harming nature. Using solar energy saves electricity and reduces harmful fuels. People should turn off devices when not in use, close the fridge quickly, and use the right pot for cooking. Saving energy protects the planet and keeps the environment clean.
10. My name is Adam. I live in a modern city that uses technology to make our lives better. We have a good public transport system, and the city uses solar energy to provide electricity. I work as a tailor and I love my job because I make beautiful clothes for people. My friend is a paramedic and he saves people's lives. We should all protect our environment by reducing pollution.



Scan and check the model **answers** file here.

امسح الكود للاطلاع على ملف الإجابات.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

امتحانات رقم (6)

الترم الاول



Test 1



A. Listening

(نص الاستماع في نهاية الملف)

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False.

1. Oil, coal, and gas come from the sea.
2. People use coal for cooking food.
3. Natural gas helps us cook at home.
4. We make jewelry from iron.

B. Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Ahmed a guided tour to the Great Pyramids.
 a) booked b) boarded c) packed d) flew
2. Another word for "weave" is
 a) cycle b) speak c) stare d) spin
3. We go to school on Friday. It's a holiday.
 a) herbs b) fruits c) oil d) olives
4. You smoke in the hospital.
 a) should b) mustn't c) must d) shouldn't

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

cleaner – tailor – brings – emergency – important

There are different jobs that all people need in their lives. These jobs are very (1)..... . The paramedic helps save people in (2)..... . The street (3)..... helps make our cities clean and beautiful. The delivery person (4)..... food, letter, and packages to our homes.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Grandpa's garden looks incredible! He takes care of it every day. Plants need water, sunlight, and care to grow well. He grows herbs like basil, mint, and parsley. We use them in many Egyptian dishes. Some add flavor, and others are good for health. Dad drinks mint tea every evening on the balcony. It helps him relax. He also grows hibiscus and jasmine. They smell lovely, and we use hibiscus to make hibiscus tea. It is a tasty drink.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

- The underlined pronoun "it" refers to the
a) house b) basil c) sunlight d) garden
- We use herbs in many Egyptian
a) dishes b) flags c) museums d) fishes

B) Answer the following questions.

- What does plants need?
.....
- Where does dad drink mint tea?
.....
- What do we use hibiscus to?
.....

C. Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- Mother (bake) a delicious cake last week.
- You (shouldn't) see the doctor. You look tired.



6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. is – like – weather – today – What – the?

.....

2. did – My brother – come – school – yesterday – to – not.

.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. some women also help catch fish

.....

2. what job would you like to do

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

'A visit to the new Science Museum'

• different rocks

• take photos

.....

.....

.....

.....

Test 2



A. Listening

(نص الاستماع في نهاية الملف)

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False.

1. The Nile flooded and brought good soil.
2. Farmers used this soil to grow food like fish and vegetables.
3. People also use the river to travel in boats.
4. The Ancient Egyptians built nests near the river.

B. Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The buildings in our street have beautiful
a) clothes b) sounds c) coins d) designs
2. Egypt uses as a renewable resource of energy.
a) oil b) coal c) solar energy d) gas
3. We our lunch at the moment.
a) ate b) eating c) are eating d) eat
4. Can Farah her mom?
a) help b) helps c) helping d) helped

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

ancient – souvenirs – photos – bread – museum

Last week, my family went to Old Cairo. First, we bought (1)..... from the market. My sister chose a golden bracelet. Then, we walked to a small (2)..... . It had old coins and clothes. We also visited some (3)..... sites. We took many (4)..... . It was an exciting day.



4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Egypt has a large area of land, sunny weather, and fast wind making it an ideal location for getting different kinds of sustainable energy. With the power of wind, we can generate much electricity. This kind of energy is clean and safe for the environment. It is also a cheap kind of energy. A lot of factories, and cities can get clean and safe electricity from sustainable sources of energy.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- Egypt's weather is
a) cloudy b) sunny c) dirty d) cold
- Wind power stations use to generate energy.
a) wind b) water c) land d) the sun

B) Answer the following questions.

- Why is Egypt ideal to generate sustainable energy?
.....
- Why is using sustainable energy important for the environment?
.....
- Is wind important? Why?
.....

C. Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- My uncle (travel) to a different country every year.
- Are you able to (driving) the car?

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. must – We – energy – wisely – use – our.

.....

2. clean – the – she – today – Can – room?

.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. where do we find oil

.....

2. steel is used for making cars and buildings

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

'A famous Egyptian'

- Mohamed Salah
- Liverpool - medals

.....

Test 3



A. Listening

(نص الاستماع في نهاية الملف)

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False.

1. Hossam's family went to Giza last Friday. ☐
2. They decided to visit the famous places there. ☐
3. They visited the zoo, the Citadel, and the Cairo Tower. ☐
4. Hossam bought some souvenirs. ☐

B. Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Mom is wearing a colorful around her neck.
a) bracelet b) ring c) necklace d) watch
2. We wear hats and sunglasses to ourselves from the sun.
a) heat b) clean c) protect d) grow
3. You get the driving license to drive a car.
a) shouldn't b) must c) aren't d) mustn't
4. What are you, Tamer?
a) do b) does c) did d) doing

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

outdoors – indoors – high – windy – dark

I live in Alexandria. It's (1)..... and rainy today. The sky is full of (2)..... clouds and the waves are (3)..... People are staying (4)..... because it's cold and the streets are wet. Some shops are closing early.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Mostafa El-Sayed is a famous Egyptian scientist. He was born in 1933. He became an expert in chemistry and nanoscience. After studying in Cairo, he continued his research in the United States. He is known for "El-Sayed's Rule" and his work with gold nanoparticles to help detect and treat cancer. His discoveries have earned him many important awards, and he is a great source of pride for Egypt.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- Mostafa El-Sayed is an expert in
a) football b) chemistry c) physics d) food
- His discoveries helped him earn many important
a) researches b) awards c) discoveries d) types

B) Answer the following questions.

- What is the main idea of the text?
.....
- What does the underlined word "him" refer to?
.....
- How were nanoparticles used in his research?
.....

C. Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- (Does) Basil and Nader go to work by car?
- She (not can) go to the park.



6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. Al Galala City – Is – a center – education – for – and – learning?

.....

2. much – summer – usual – This – is – than – hotter.

.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. how did you go to school

.....

2. it helps Egypt with water

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

'My father's village'

- What is the name of the village?
- What is it famous for?

.....

Test 4



A. Listening

(نص الاستماع في نهاية الملف)

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False.

1. Adham and Mazen are good brothers.
2. Adham wants to be an architect.
3. Mazen wants to be a doctor.
4. An architect designs buildings.

☐
☐
☐
☐

B. Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1. Linen is made from
 a) flax b) clay c) granite d) gold
2. A mechanic fixes like cars, buses, and bikes.
 a) computers b) researches c) vehicles d) jobs
3. Birds in the sky now.
 a) flew b) fly c) flies d) are flying
4. My friend walk because his leg is broken.
 a) can b) can't c) must d) should

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

coral – culture – dirty – protected – landscape

Ras Mohamed is in the south of Sinai. It is a (1)..... area, so people must care of it. It is important to keep it clean and safe. People enjoy the (2)..... there. It is full of animals, plants, and colorful (3)..... reefs under its sea. Visitors can learn about the (4)..... of the local people there.



4 Read the text and answer the questions.

Hi John,

How are you? I want to tell you about the weather in Egypt today. It is very different from one place to another. In Alexandria, it's windy and rainy. The sky is full of dark clouds and the waves are high. People are staying indoors because it's cold and the streets are wet. Some shops are closing early. In Cairo, the weather is warm and sunny. People are walking in the streets. Children are playing in the parks. Some students are doing their homework outdoors. I can see birds flying in the clear sky.

Your friend,

Youssef.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- The waves are high in
a) Alexandria b) Cairo c) Aswan d) London
- The sky is full of clouds.
a) light b) blue c) dark d) white

B) Answer the following questions.

3. Why are people staying indoors?

.....

4. How is the weather in Cairo today?

.....

5. Where are some students doing their homework?

.....

C. Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. We (meet) our grandfather yesterday.

2. He (must) touch the electric wires.

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. solar panels – Using – helps – planet – the.

.....

2. very – sun – Aswan – strong – The – is – in.

.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. where do we find oil

.....

2. sammar can't walk because she's tired

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

'My School Day'

- Salute the flag
- favorite subject

.....

Test 5



A. Listening

(نص الاستماع في نهاية الملف)

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False.

1. Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is an Egyptian teacher. ☐
2. He was born in Egypt in 2013. ☐
3. He studied at Ain Shams University. ☐
4. Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed traveled to the United States. ☐

B. Reading

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Carpenters furniture in Damietta.
a) visit b) bake c) buy d) make
2. Crocodiles are animals.
a) dangerous b) safe c) cute d) small
3. Can Hossam swim? - No, he
a) isn't b) can't c) can d) mustn't
4. Mom sometimes me to wash the vegetables.
a) ask b) asking c) asked d) asks

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

hair – cancer – discoveries – Nanoscience – named

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed became a global expert in chemistry and nanoscience. (1)..... is the study of very tiny things much smaller than a human (2)..... . One of his most important (3)..... is called El Sayed's Rule, a scientific idea that was (4)..... after him.

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

The earth gives us many valuable gifts from underground. Metals like gold, silver, and copper are used to make jewelry, coins and wires. Fuels such as coal, oil and natural gas give us energy for transport, factories and homes. We also find minerals like salt and iron, which are important for our health and industry. These resources are limited, so we must use them carefully and find ways to recycle and protect them.

A) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

- is used to make jewelry.
a) Coal b) Gold c) Salt d) Oil
- A/An is a resource which gives us energy for transport.
a) copper b) salt c) oil d) iron

B) Answer the following questions.

- Why should we use underground resources carefully?
.....
- Give two examples of minerals we get from under the ground.
.....
- What is the main idea of the text?
.....

C. Writing

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

- Did you (finished) the report last night?
- I (not wear) my jacket today. It's hot.



6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. the museum – see – What – you – at – did?

.....

2. Cairo, – sunny – it's – and – In – warm.

.....

7 Punctuate the following.

1. do you play football every week

.....

2. many people work in farms.

.....

8 Write a paragraph of about SIXTY (60) words using the words below:

'The Nile River'

- longest
- crocodiles

.....
.....
.....
.....

الإجابات

TEST (1)

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False.

1. (F) 2. (T) 3. (T) 4. (F)

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1. a) booked 2. d) spin
3. d) never 4. b) mustn't

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

1. important 2. emergency
3. cleaner 4. brings

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

- A) 1. d) garden 2. a) dishes
B) 3. They need water, sunlight, and care.
4. On the balcony.
5. We use it to make delicious tea.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. baked 2. should

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. What is the weather like today?
2. My brother did not come to school yesterday.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. Some women also help catch fish.
2. What job would you like to do?

8 (Student's own answer.)

TEST (2)

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False.

1. (T) 2. (F) 3. (T) 4. (F)

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1. d) designs 2. c) solar energy
3. c) are eating 4. a) help

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

1. souvenirs 2. museum
3. ancient 4. photos

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

- A) 1. b) sunny 2. a) wind
B) 3. Because it has sunny weather and fast wind for generating electricity.
4. Because it is clean and safe.
5. Yes, it is, because it helps us generate electricity.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. travels 2. drive

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. We must use our energy wisely.
2. Can she clean the room today?

7 Punctuate the following.

1. Where do we find oil?
2. Steel is used for making cars and buildings.

8 (Student's own answer.)



TEST (3)

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False.

1. (F) 2. (T) 3. (F) 4. (T)

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1. c) necklace 2. c) protect
3. b) must 4. d) doing

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

1. windy 2. dark
3. high 4. indoors

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

- A) 1. b) chemistry 2. b) awards
B) 3. A famous Egyptian scientist.
4. Dr Mostafa El-Sayed.
5. He used them to detect and treat cancer.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Do 2. can't

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. Is Al-Galala City a center for learning and education?
2. This summer is much hotter than usual.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. How did you go to school?
2. It helps Egypt with water.

8 (Student's own answer.)

TEST (4)

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False.

1. (F) 2. (T) 3. (F) 4. (T)

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1. a) flax 2. c) vehicles
3. d) are flying 4. b) can't

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

1. protected 2. landscape
3. coral 4. culture

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

- A) 1. a) Alexandria 2. c) dark
B) 3. Because it's cold and the streets are wet.
4. It's warm and sunny.
5. They are doing their homework outdoors.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. met 2. mustn't

6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. Using solar panels helps the planet.
2. The sun is very strong in Aswan.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. Where do we find oil?
2. Samar can't walk because she's tired.

8 (Student's own answer.)

TEST (5)

1 Listen and write (T) True or (F) False.

1. (F) 2. (F) 3. (T) 4. (T)

2 Choose the correct answer from a, b, c, or d.

1. d) make 2. a) dangerous
3. b) can't 4. d) asks

3 Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

1. Nanoscience 2. hair
3. discoveries 4. named

4 Read the text and answer the questions.

- A) 1. b) Gold 2. c) oil
B) 3. Because they are limited.
4. Coal and oil.
5. The earth gives us important resources.

5 Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. finish
2. am not wearing

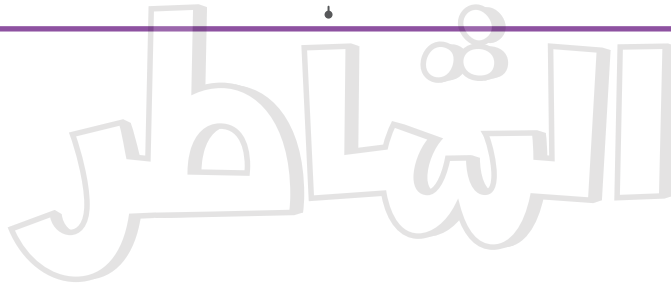
6 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. What did you see at the museum?
2. In Cairo, it's warm and sunny.

7 Punctuate the following.

1. Do you play football every week?
2. Many people work in farms.

8 (Student's own answer.)



نصوص الاستماع الخاصة بالاختبارات Listening Script

TEST (1)

- 1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Under the ground, we find many important things. Coal is one of them. People use it to make electricity. Oil also comes from underground and we use it. Natural gas helps us cook food at home. We also get gold which is used to make jewelry.

TEST (4)

- 1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Adham and Mazen are good friends. They are clever students, Adham wants to be an architect because he likes designing buildings, but Mazen wants to be a traffic officer to control cars in the streets.

TEST (2)

- 1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

In the past, the Nile River flooded and brought good soil. Farmers used this soil to grow food like wheat and vegetables. The Nile provides people and animals with water to drink. People also use the river to travel in boats. The Ancient Egyptians thought the Nile was special. They built temples near the river.

TEST (5)

- 1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist. He was born in Egypt in 1933 and had a great love for learning from a young age. He studied at Ain Shams University in Cairo before going to the United States.

TEST (3)

- 1 Listen and circle the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Last Friday, Hossam's family went to Cairo. They decided to spend a day visiting the famous places there. They visited the museum, the Citadel, and the Cairo Tower. Hossam took wonderful selfies. He bought some souvenirs. It was a wonderful day.

حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

امتحانات رقم (7)

الترم الاول



NAME:.....

1 LISTEN AND WRITE (T)TRUE OR (F) FALSE:

- 1 Amina helps her father catch fish.
- 2 Omar lives far from Lake Manzala.
- 3 Salma's family grows fruits and vegetables.
- 4 All three villages are quiet and empty.

2
MARKS**2 CHOOSE THE CORRECT ANSWER FROM A,B,C OR D.**

- 1 You can or dive in the sea
 A fly B park C snorkel D protect
- 2 A is a group who live or work together
 A research B emergency C vehicle D community
- 3 Students be quiet in exams.
 A shouldn't B should C mustn't D did
- 4 The girl is able to the tree.
 A climb B climbs C climbing D climbed

2
MARKS**3 READ AND COMPLETE THE TEXT WITH THE WORDS IN THE BOX.**

care - rules - turtles - lions - area

2
MARKS

The nature in Ras Mohamed National Park is amazing. The park is home to many kinds of animals and plants. You can see sea (1), dolphins, and many types of birds. Ras Mohamed is a protected (2) This means people must take (3) of the land, sea, and animals. It is important to follow the (4) to keep the park clean and safe.

4 READ THE TEXT AND ANSWER THE QUESTIONS.7
MARKS

The Benban Solar Park, situated in Aswan Governorate in the Western Desert, is one of the world's largest solar power plants. The site was chosen because the area is one of the sunniest places on Earth, as confirmed by studies from NASA. This huge complex consists of 41 individual solar power plants spread over a large area, making it visible even from space. The park was connected to Egypt's National Grid in 2019 and produces a massive amount of clean energy, which is equivalent to about 90% of the electricity generated by the Aswan High Dam. The project is a major initiative to help Egypt reach its goal of generating 20% of its electricity from renewable resources.



★ Choose the right answer from a,b,c or d

- 1 The main idea of the text is about
 (A) Electricity (B) Aswan (C) NASA (D) The Benban Solar park
- 2 The underlined word "huge" means
 (A) enormous (B) tiny (C) small (D) light

★ Answer the following questions.

- 3 Why was the site of the Benban Solar Park chosen?

- 4 What does the solar park produce for the national grid?

- 5 Who helped choose the best location for the solar park?

5 PUT THE WORDS IN THE CORRECT ORDER TO MAKE SENTENCES.

- 1 food - away - Restaurants - throw - leftover.

- 2 brings - Egypt - oil - selling - money - from.

- 3 gets - clean - from - Benban Park - energy - the sun .

2
MARK

6 READ AND WRITE THE CORRECT FORM OF THE WORD[S] IN THE BRACKETS.

- 1 We (visits) the museum on Friday.
- 2 You (must) watch scary movies at night.
- 3 Reem can (dances) beautifully.

4
MARKS

7 PUNCTUATE THE FOLLOWING.

- 1 the Nile is the longest river in Egypt

- 2 what can students learn from Dr. Mostafa El Sayed

4
MARKS

8 WRITE A PARAGRAPH OF [50] WORDS USING THE GUIDING ELEMENTS.

[THE GRAND EGYPTIAN MUSEUM]

GUIDING ELEMENTS: **EXCITING - ANCIENT TOOLS - GIZA**

7
MARKS

NAME:.....

1 LISTEN AND WRITE (T)TRUE OR (F) FALSE:

- 1 The students saw waterfalls in Wadi El Rayan.
- 2 Wadi El-Hitan has skeletons of old whales.
- 3 The students learned nothing about nature.
- 4 The trip was full of fun and learning.

2
MARKS**2 CHOOSE THE CORRECT ANSWER FROM A,B,C OR D.**

- 1 Ras Mohamed is a area, so we must protect it
 (A) dangerous (B) polluted (C) protected (D) normal
- 2 Street help keep the city beautiful.
 (A) cleaners (B) helpers (C) paramedic (D) officers
- 3 I always breakfast at 7 a.m.
 (A) eat (B) eats (C) eating (D) ate
- 4 She is TV now.
 (A) watch (B) watches (C) watching (D) watched

2
MARKS**3 READ AND COMPLETE THE TEXT WITH THE WORDS IN THE BOX.**

garbage - thirsty - wasting - leftover - waste

Food (1) is a real problem in Egypt. People often cook more than they eat, especially for family gatherings. Restaurants also throw away much good (2) food. This waste means we lose money and water. It creates more (3), causing more pollution in our environment. Sadly, while food is wasted, many poor Egyptians don't get enough to eat. We must think about this and find ways to stop (4) food.

2
MARKS**4 READ THE TEXT AND ANSWER THE QUESTIONS.**

The High Dam is a very big wall that was built across the Nile River in Aswan, Egypt. They started building it in 1960 and finished it in 1970. The dam holds a huge lake called Lake Nasser. The High Dam stops the Nile from flooding and keeps water for people to use all year. It also sends electricity to homes, schools, hospitals, and factories in Egypt. The High Dam helps farmers because it gives them water regularly to grow fruits, vegetables, and grains. It **protects** Egypt from both floods and drought.

7
MARKS

★ Choose the right answer from a,b,c or d

- 1 The High Dam was built in
 (A) Luxor (B) Aswan (C) Alexandria (D) Cairo
- 2 The underlined word "protects" means
 (A) prints (B) saves (C) grows (D) builds

★ Answer the following questions.

- 3 How long did it take to build the High Dam?

- 4 Why did Egyptians build the High Dam?

- 5 How does the High Dam help farmers?

5 PUT THE WORDS IN THE CORRECT ORDER TO MAKE SENTENCES.

- 1 Egyptians - clay - made - jars - from - Ancient - and pots.

- 2 found - Scientists - ancient - of - whales - skeletons.

- 3 tiny - studying - is - things - Nanoscience - about

2
MARK

6 READ AND WRITE THE CORRECT FORM OF THE WORD[S] IN THE BRACKETS.

- 1 The baby (cry) every night.
- 2 My dad is (wear) a suit.
- 3 Omar (playing) football yesterday.

4
MARKS

7 PUNCTUATE THE FOLLOWING.

- 1 where is the Nile river in Egypt

- 2 Aswan has many beautiful places to visit

4
MARKS

8 WRITE A PARAGRAPH OF [50] WORDS USING THE GUIDING ELEMENTS.
 [SAVING ENERGY]

7
MARKS

GUIDING ELEMENTS: WASTE - BIKING - REDUCE POLLUTION

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

NAME:.....

1 LISTEN AND WRITE (T)TRUE OR (F) FALSE:

- 1 People throw garbage near the park.
- 2 The children want to make posters.
- 3 They won't invite their classmates.
- 4 There is dangerous traffic near the school.

2
MARKS**2 CHOOSE THE CORRECT ANSWER FROM A,B,C OR D.**

- 1 Many people in the local got jobs.
 A flowers B handles C communities D panels
- 2 means from a long time ago.
 A useful B recent C amazing D ancient
- 3 My brother me.
 A sometimes helps B sometimes help C helped sometimes D sometimes helping
- 4 We are this week.
 A travel B traveling C travels D traveled

2
MARKS**3 READ AND COMPLETE THE TEXT WITH THE WORDS IN THE BOX.**

jewelry - mask - gold - famous - pyramid

Tutankhamun is a very (1) ancient Egyptian pharaoh. He became famous because his tomb was found nearly intact in 1922, filled with amazing artifacts. Among the treasures, the golden funerary (2) is the most renowned. The tomb contained around 5,400 objects, including many pieces of (3) made of (4) and precious stones.

2
MARKS**4 READ THE TEXT AND ANSWER THE QUESTIONS.**

Our school trip to Wadi El Rayan was unforgettable. We rode the bus for two hours and saw green farms and sand dunes on the way. Our guide, Mr. Tarek, showed us the beautiful waterfalls. He explained that Wadi El Rayan is not only beautiful, but it also protects rare animals and plants. The most amazing part was our visit to Wadi El-Hitan or the Valley of the Whales. This place was covered by sea. Scientist found the skeletons of ancient whales there. We saw real whale bones in the sand and even a fossil museum.

7
MARKS

★ Choose the right answer from a,b,c or d

- 1 What is the text about?
 A Online research B A school trip C How to be a guide D The history of whales
- 2 The underlined word "**unforgettable**" means something that we can't
 A forget B eat C drive D remember

★ Answer the following questions.

- 3 What did the students see on the way to the park?

- 4 What did the scientists find in Wadi El-Hitan?

- 5 Summarize the text in one sentence.

5 PUT THE WORDS IN THE CORRECT ORDER TO MAKE SENTENCES.

- 1 in line - standing - start - outside - We - the day - by.

- 2 Egyptians - temples - built - The Ancient - river - near - the.

- 3 plans - more - The government - homes - build - to.

2
MARKS

6 READ AND WRITE THE CORRECT FORM OF THE WORD[S] IN THE BRACKETS.

- 1 He (**never** / **hurt**) animals.
- 2 Nadia is (**practice**) for the match.
- 3 They (**traveleded**) to Luxor last year.

4
MARKS

7 PUNCTUATE THE FOLLOWING.

- 1 why do people like to visit aswan

- 2 dr mostafa el sayed is a famous egyptian scientist

4
MARKS

8 WRITE A PARAGRAPH OF [50] WORDS USING THE GUIDING ELEMENTS.

[JOBS IN MY COMMUNITY]

GUIDING ELEMENTS: **FIX - IMPORTANT - MECHANIC**

7
MARKS

NAME:.....

1 LISTEN AND WRITE (T)TRUE OR (F) FALSE:1 Egyptians used stone to build pyramids. ☐2 Linen was used to make jewelry. ☐3 Clay was used to make pots. ☐4 We still use some ancient materials today. ☐2
MARKS**2 CHOOSE THE CORRECT ANSWER FROM A,B,C OR D.**

1 I like looking at the high in the sea.

A mountains

B stars

C clouds

D waves

2 To means to make something look nice.

A wrap

B decorate

C use

D survive

3 I carry this bag. It's too heavy.

A can

B can't

C able to

D are able

4 You should homework first.

A finish

B finishes

C finishing

D finished

3 READ AND COMPLETE THE TEXT WITH THE WORDS IN THE BOX.

panels - Administrative - sunshine - power - soil - wisely

2
MARKS

We all need energy every day to light our homes, cook, charge our phones, and watch TV. In Egypt, we use gas, electricity, and solar (1) But energy is not endless, so we must use it (2) Some energy comes from nature, like wind and solar energy, which are clean and do not pollute the Earth. Egypt has a lot of (3) , so using more solar (4) helps the planet and saves money.

4 READ THE TEXT AND ANSWER THE QUESTIONS.7
MARKS

My name is Amina and I live in a beautiful village called Shakhlouba. It is near a large lake, so many people here work as fishermen. Every morning, the men go out on their small wooden boats. They use strong fishing nets, which they often repair themselves. The women in my village have a different job. They are very good at weaving. They use looms to make colorful carpets from wool. My mother says our community works together like a big family. The men bring fish, and the women create beautiful things. We are all proud of our village.

★ Choose the right answer from a,b,c or d

- 1 The women in Amina's village use to make carpets.
 A fishing nets B small boats C looms D metal spoons
- 2 What is the best title for this text?
 A A Day in the City B How to Weave a Carpet C A Wooden Boat D Life in a Village

★ Answer the following questions.

- 3 How do the men in Shakhlouba catch fish?

- 4 Why do you think the villagers are proud of their village?

- 5 What's the job of the women in Shakhlouba?

5 PUT THE WORDS IN THE CORRECT ORDER TO MAKE SENTENCES.

- 1 enjoy - Families - peaceful - Al Galala - environment - the - of.

- 2 in - usually - The bus - at 8 - arrives - morning - the.

- 3 dam - helps - The - people - many - in - ways.

2
MARK

6 READ AND WRITE THE CORRECT FORM OF THE WORD[S] IN THE BRACKETS.

- 1 My brother (not / do) his homework every day.
- 2 She can't (opened) the window.
- 3 You must (eating) healthy food.

4
MARKS

7 PUNCTUATE THE FOLLOWING.

- 1 wadi el rayan is a nice place with waterfalls

- 2 how can we keep our cities clean

4
MARKS

8 WRITE A PARAGRAPH OF [50] WORDS USING THE GUIDING ELEMENTS.

[THE RIVER NILE]

GUIDING ELEMENTS: **LONGEST - KILOMETERS - ANIMALS**

7
MARKS



NAME:.....

1 LISTEN AND WRITE (T)TRUE OR (F) FALSE:

1 Plastic is made from oil.

2 Glass is made from metal.

3 Bricks are made from clay and water.

4 Recycling helps protect the environment.

2
MARKS**2 CHOOSE THE CORRECT ANSWER FROM A,B,C OR D.**

1 We saw in the fossil museum.

A playgrounds

B concerts

C pools

D skeletons

2 Al Galala is a special place in Egypt.

A sea

B river

C plateau

D ocean

3 I a letter to my friend 2 hours ago.

A writes

B write

C writing

D wrote

4 We back two hours ago.

A went

B go

C goes

D going

2
MARKS**3 READ AND COMPLETE THE TEXT WITH THE WORDS IN THE BOX.**

cars - sunglasses - care - checking - water

2
MARKS

In Aswan, it is hot. The sun is very strong, and the sky is clear. Farmers (1) their plants early in the morning. People drink lots of water, wear hats, and (2), and sit in the shade to protect themselves from the sun. Now, weather experts are (3) the sky and sharing weather news. Everyone is watching the weather and taking (4) of their homes and gardens.

4 READ THE TEXT AND ANSWER THE QUESTIONS.7
MARKS

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist! He was born in Egypt in 1933 and always loved learning. He studied at Ain Shams University in Cairo before going to the United States to continue his amazing research. Dr. El-Sayed became a top expert in chemistry and nanoscience. One of his biggest achievements is his work with tiny gold particles. He found out how these "gold nanoparticles" can be used to help doctors find and even treat some types of cancer. For all his important discoveries, Dr. El-Sayed has received many big awards. He makes Egypt very proud!

★ Choose the right answer from a,b,c or d

- 1 Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed always loved
 (A) reading (B) eating (C) learning (D) traveling
- 2 He found out a way to treat some types of
 (A) cancer (B) headache (C) fever (D) chemistry

★ Answer the following questions.

- 3 Where did Dr. Mostafa continue his research?

- 4 How are gold nanoparticles used in his research?

- 5 Summarize the text in two sentences.

5 PUT THE WORDS IN THE CORRECT ORDER TO MAKE SENTENCES.

- 1 his - Fady - with - plays - friends - the break - during.

- 2 drink - water - to - with - The Nile - people - provides.

- 3 is - What - your - school - favorite - subject ?

2
MARKS

6 READ AND WRITE THE CORRECT FORM OF THE WORD[S] IN THE BRACKETS.

- 1 She can (swimming) very fast.
- 2 You (mustn't) listen to the teacher.
- 3 I am able to (studies) now.

4
MARKS

7 PUNCTUATE THE FOLLOWING.

- 1 when do families go to wadi el rayan

- 2 galala city is a new and clean city in egypt

4
MARKS

8 WRITE A PARAGRAPH OF [50] WORDS USING THE GUIDING ELEMENTS.
 [A DAY IN EGYPT]

7
MARKS

GUIDING ELEMENTS: **ANCIENT SITES - SOUVENIRS - EXPLORING**

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....



LISTENING TEXTS

TEST 1

Amina lives in Ezbet El Borg in Damietta. She helps her father catch fish early in the morning. Omar lives near Lake Manzala and helps his uncle clean fishing nets. Salma lives in Gharbia. Her family grows fruits and vegetables and sells food in the market on Fridays. All their villages are busy and active.

TEST 4

Ancient Egyptians used many materials in their daily life. They used stone to build pyramids and temples. They made clothes from linen, and used clay to make pots and small statues. They also used gold to make jewelry for kings and queens. Today, we still use many of these materials.

TEST 2

The class visited Wadi El Rayan in Fayoum. They saw farms, sand dunes, and waterfalls. A guide showed them the lakes and palm trees. Later, they visited Wadi El-Hitan and saw whale skeletons in the desert. The students learned about ancient animals and enjoyed the trip full of nature, history, and fun moments

TEST 5

Man-made resources are things people create using natural materials. Plastic is made from oil and is used to make bottles and toys. Glass is made from sand. Bricks are made from clay and water. Paper comes from trees. People recycle many of these materials to protect the environment.

TEST 3

Mariam, Hadi, and Nour want to clean the area near the park. People throw garbage everywhere, and it harms the environment. They decide to make posters asking others to use the bin. They plan to bring garbage bags and invite classmates to join them. They also worry about the noisy, dangerous traffic near the school.

هذا العمل صدقة جارية علي روعي وروح والدتي و والدي واخوتي

لا تنسوا اخواننا في السودان من دعائكم



هذا العمل من اعداد مستر / محمود جودة

اذا كان هناك أي خطأ أو تقصير فمَنِّي ومن الشيطان.
و اذا كان هناك أي توفيق فهو من عند الله .

لا تنسوا اخواننا في فلسطين من دعائكم

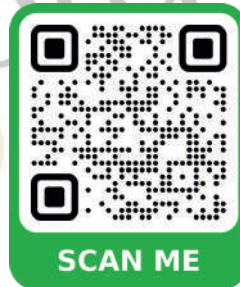
الرجاء الدعاء لنا بالهداية والصلاح بالتوفيق ولكم

بالأضعاف إن شاء الله

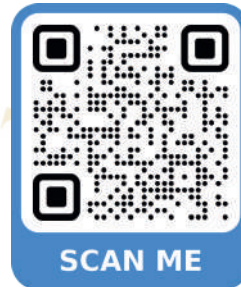
وسائل التواصل الخاصة بي



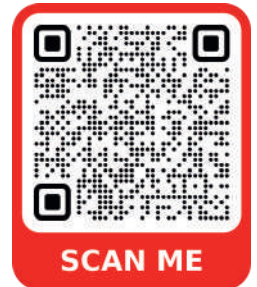
SCAN ME



SCAN ME



SCAN ME



SCAN ME



حمل الآن

مجاناً وحصرياً

امتحانات رقم (8)

الترم الاول



Sample test (1)

1. Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

1. In Beni Suef, people wake up late. ()
2. Many people work on farms. ()
3. People in factories make cement and clothes. ()
4. At noon, families eat rice and bread. ()

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. _____ Maher at home yesterday?
a. Was b. Were c. Did d. Do
2. People use a _____ to remember their trips.
a. recipe b. souvenir c. magazine d. bicycle
3. Gases from cars and buses can _____ the air.
a. make b. fix c. pollute d. protect
4. The Red Sea _____ many colorful fish.
a. contained b. containing c. contain d. contains

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

(nets - clean - wooden - catch)

My name is Omar. I live in Shakhlouba in Kafr El Sheikh near Lake Manzala. People fish using small [1] _____ boats. I help my uncle clean the fishing [2] _____. Some women also help [3] _____ fish. In the evening, we sit together and drink hot [4] _____ outside.

4. Read the text and answer the questions.

Ras Mohamed is a famous national park in the south of Sinai, Egypt. It is known for its beautiful coral reefs, colorful fish, and clear blue sea. People from all over the world visit Ras Mohamed to swim, snorkel, and dive. The nature in Ras Mohamed National Park is amazing. The park is home to many kinds of animals and plants. You can see sea turtles, dolphins, and many types of birds. There are also mountains and mangrove trees near the beach. Ras Mohamed is a protected area. This means that people must take care of the land, sea, and animals. It is important to follow the rules to keep the park clean and safe.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The general idea of the text is about " _____ ".
a. Sea animals b. Ras Mohamed c. Colorful fish d. Snorkeling
2. The underlined word "amazing" means " _____ ".
a. colorful b. free c. boring d. wonderful

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What is Ras Mohamed known for?

.....

Why do you think Ras Mohamed attracts people from all over the world?

.....

4. Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. My sister _____ (didn't) happy yesterday.
2. We _____ (mustn't) protect historical places.

6. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. break - after - We - three - have - lessons.

.....

2. Adel - research - doing - school - is - for.

.....

7. Punctuate the following.

1. tourists love spending time in Alexandria

.....

2. who is your social studies teacher

.....

8. Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

Your future job

- What do you want to do? .Why do you like this job?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample test (2)

1. Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

1. Salma is from Qutur in Aswan. ()
2. Salma's family grows fruits and vegetables. ()
3. On Saturdays, they go to the market to sell food. ()
4. Life is noisy in Qutur. ()

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. A/An _____ brings food, or packages to places.
a. delivery person b. street cleaner c. farmer d. officer
2. This _____ necklace costs a lot of money.
a. bad b. cheap c. precious d. abnormal
3. Amir is _____ with his father at the moment.
a. work b. worked c. works d. working
4. You _____ turn off the lights to save energy.
a. aren't b. mustn't c. must d. has

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

(screens - history - fun - visitors - entrance)

The Grand Egyptian Museum is an amazing place to visit. At the [1] _____ - _____ of the Grand Egyptian Museum, there is an information desk where [2] _____ can ask questions or get help. The museum also uses modern technology, like smart [3] _____ and amazing shows, to help people learn in a fun way. The Grand Egyptian Museum is not just a building; it is a place where Egypt's [4] _____ comes alive.

4. Read the text and answer the questions.

Hello! My name is Habiba. I'm in grade six. I get up early in the morning. I wash my face and brush my teeth. I have breakfast at seven o'clock. Then, I walk to school with my friends Ola and Mariam. My school is near my house. I have eight lessons a day. I like English and I am very good at it. I am not very good at art, but my teacher always helps me to draw nice pictures. My favorite sport is basketball and I sometimes play it with my friends at school.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The text talks about _____.

- a. Habiba's family b. School subjects
c. Good friends d. Habiba's daily routine

2. The underlined word "near" means _____.

- a. close b. far c. busy d. active

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What is Habiba's favorite sport?

.....

4. How might Habiba feel when she draws a nice picture?

.....

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. She is _____ (can) to speak French.

2. They _____ (take) photos to the temple now.

6. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. designed - school - building - **The architect** - a new.

.....

2. would - **What** - you - job - like - to - do?

.....

7. Punctuate the following.

1. i'm Malek from Kafr El Sheikh

2. what do people grow in egypt?

8. Write a biography of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

A famous Egyptian person

- Why is he/she famous? .What are his/her achievements?

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

Sample test (3)

1. Listen and write T (True) or F (False).

1. Last month, Mona went on a school trip. ()
2. On the way to Wadi El Rayan, they saw green farms. ()
3. Mr. Tarek showed them the waterfalls and the palm trees. ()
4. Wadi El Rayan hurts rare animals and plants. ()

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Egyptians used papyrus to _____ on.
a. write b. writing c. writes d. wrote
2. We _____ listen to our teachers carefully.
a. mustn't b. should c. can't d. does
3. Grandpa grows herbs like _____.
a. rice b. pepper and parsley c. mint d. wheat
4. The lesson we learn from a story is called a _____.
a. setting b. character c. road d. moral

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

(liquid - money - natural - ground - dessert)

Egypt has a lot of oil, rocks and metals. We find oil deep under the [1] _____, especially in the Western Desert and Sinai. Oil is a black [2] _____. Egypt sells oil to other countries. This brings [3] _____ to Egypt. Egypt also has a lot of [4] _____ - _____ gas that we can use for cooking, heating, and making electricity for lights and TVs.

4. Read the text and answer the questions.

Yesterday, Ali didn't go to school because it was a holiday. He and his friend Marwan walked to the zoo. It was a sunny day. They arrived at seven in the morning. They saw many animals. They liked the giraffe, but they didn't like the lions. They saw monkeys and gave them some bananas. Monkeys are funny animals. They had mango juice and ate sandwiches there. They left the zoo at three o'clock in the afternoon. They were very happy. They went back home by bus.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The general idea of the text is about " _____ ".
a. Visit to the zoo b. Wild animals
c. Healthy food d. The weather

2. The opposite of the underlined word "funny" is " _____ ".
a. amazing b. boring c. tired d. helpful.

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Why didn't Ali go to school yesterday?
.....

4. Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

5. Why do you think Ali and Marwan felt happy after visiting the zoo?
.....

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. We mustn't _____ (talking) in the library.
2. _____ (Does) Remas and Aseel go to work by bus?

6. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. are - Minerals - for important - country - our.
.....

2. can - the museum - see - What - visitors - inside?
.....

7. Punctuate the following.

1. eslam is from a village in gharbia.
.....

2. is the Nile the longest river in the world?
.....

8. Write a story of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

A trip to Wadi El-Rayan

- green farms .waterfalls

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Sample test (4)

1. Listen and write T (True) or F (False).

1. Eyad is in primary five. ()
2. Eyad's school day starts early. ()
3. Eyad has bread, cheese, and fruit for breakfast. ()
4. He goes to school on foot. ()

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Ras Mohamed is a _____ area, so we must look after it.
a. dangerous b. protected c. unknown d. far
2. Rahma always _____ her bed before she leaves her room.
a. make b. made c. makes d. making
3. My father _____ drive a car. He is a smart driver.
a. able b. able to c. can d. must
4. A/An _____ is a sudden situation that needs quick help.
a. community b. emergency c. research d. journey

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

(creature - desert - proud - petals - sunlight)

Once upon a time, in a dry desert far away, there lived a beautiful rose. She had soft red [1] _____ that sparkled in the sunlight and gave off a sweet, lovely smell. Every [2] _____ in the desert admired her beauty, and the rose knew it. She was very [3] _____ of how she looked and believed she was the most special plant in the [4] _____.

4. Read the text and answer the questions.

The Nile is the longest river in the world. It is about 6,650 kilometers long. The Nile flows through Egypt from south to north. It goes through the desert and brings life to the country. Many animals live in and near the Nile. Big fish like Nile perch and tilapia swim in the water. Crocodiles live in the river, too. They are dangerous animals. Many birds come to the river to drink and find food. You can see kingfishers, herons, and ducks near the Nile. The Nile is very important for Egyptian people. In the past, the river flooded and brought good soil. Farmers used this soil to grow food like wheat and vegetables. The Nile provides people and animals with water to drink. People also use the river to travel in boats.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The text is about " _____ ".
a. Birds b. Man-made resources c. The Nile d. Crocodiles
2. The opposite of the underlined word "dangerous" is " _____ ".
a. safe b. important c. fast d. ugly

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Why was the Nile important for farmers in the past?
.....
4. What birds can you see near the Nile?
.....
5. Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. I must _____ (doing) my homework.
2. She _____ (cycle) to the park now.

6. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. a famous - Mostafa El-Sayed - is - scientist - Egyptian.
.....
2. a football - now - He - match - is - watching.
.....

7. Punctuate the following.

1. In alexandria, the sky is full of dark clouds
.....
2. where did you go last wednesday?
.....

8. Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

- Solar energy
- solar panels .clean and safe
-
-
-
-

Sample test (5)

1. Listen and write T (True) or F (False):

1. Hassan is from a quiet village. ()
2. People in Hassan's village make furniture. ()
3. Hassan helps his mother dye the wool with natural colors. ()
4. Some visitors come to buy herbs from the village shops. ()

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Ahmed _____ tennis in the club now.
a. is playing b. play c. playing d. played
2. _____ you volunteer in the community garden last summer?
a. Are b. Did c. Can d. Do
3. _____ are the soft, colorful parts of a flower that surround its center.
a. Seasons b. Thorns c. Petals d. Panels
4. Let's _____ our clothes in these suitcases.
a. book b. bake c. pack d. build

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

(waterfalls - ancient - trip - surprised - bones)

I think school trips are very useful and fun. Last Thursday, our class went on a school [1] _____ to Wadi El Rayan in Fayoum. We saw lakes, [2] _____ and desert animals. Later, we visited Wadi El-Hitan, the Valley of the Whales, and saw ancient whale [3] _____ in the sand. I was [4] _____ to know that whales once lived there!

4. Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Fady. I want to tell you about a typical day at my school. My day starts early. I wake up around 6:30 a.m., get dressed, and have a quick breakfast - usually bread, cheese, and fruit. The school day begins at 7:30. Our first subject is usually Arabic. Next, we have subjects like math, English, and science. Some topics are a bit tricky, but I try my best. At around 10:15, we have a short break. I usually eat a sandwich, play with my friends, chat and laugh. Later, we have more lessons like social studies, religion, or computer. I enjoy learning how to use technology in computer class. However, my favorite subject is P.E. The school day ends at 1:30 p.m.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about "Fady's _____".
a. house b. family c. school day d. hobbies
2. The underlined word "tricky" means " _____".
a. early b. difficult c. interesting d. easy

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What is Fady's favorite subject?

.....

4. What does Fady do to understand tricky topics?

.....

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. We don't _____ (visiting) uncle Ashraf on Saturday.
2. He is able _____ (drives) a car.

6. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. able to - They - sing - are - beautifully.

.....

2. a trip - organized - Wadi El Rayan - Our school - to.

.....

7. Punctuate the following.

1. What does sama want to be

.....

2. children gave Mrs wafaa a bunch of roses.

.....

8. Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

The Grand Egyptian Museum

- statues .visitors

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Sample test (6)

1. Listen and write T (True) or F (False).

1. The Nile is very important for Egyptian people. ()
2. In the past, the river flooded and brought bad soil. ()
3. The Nile provides people and animals with water to drink. ()
4. People use the river to travel in trucks. ()

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. A person is _____ not afraid to do difficult or scary things.
a. brave b. shy c. selfish d. lazy
2. My father _____ to work by car.
a. goes always b. always goes c. always go d. go always
3. Listen! The baby is _____ right now.
a. cried b. cries c. crying d. cry
4. Water resources _____ make sure people get clean water.
a. teachers b. doctors c. engineers d. farmers

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

(fighting - animals - feed - crops - farm)

A long time ago, in a small village along the Nile River, there lived an old man with his three sons. The old man was a farmer who worked hard growing (1) _____ on his land. The (2) _____ was big and gave them plenty of food, but the three sons were always (3) _____. They argued about who would water the crops, (4) _____ the animals, and who worked the hardest.

4. Read the text and answer the questions.

Rana is a pupil in primary six. Her mother has a bookshop. The shop is near their house. Sometimes, Rana goes to the shop to help her mother. There are a lot of different books at the shop. Rana likes stories best. The shop is usually quiet, but it gets very busy on Fridays. A lot of people go to the shop on that day to buy books and they take their children with them. Rana sits with the children and reads them some stories. The children enjoy the stories a lot and they usually buy them. The children spend a lovely time at the bookshop.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The opposite of the underlined word "quiet" is " _____ ".
a. safe b. noisy c. lovely d. near

2. The general idea of the text is about _____.
a. Helping at a bookshop b. Kinds of books
c. Children stories d. A new park

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What kind of books does Rana like best?

.....

4. Why is the bookshop busier on Fridays than other days?

.....

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Look! They _____ (read) stories in the library.
2. Students _____ (mustn't) be quiet in the library.

6. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. always - is - happy - She - active - and.

.....

2. What - to - in - the summer - happened - the rose?

.....

7. Punctuate the following.

1. Dr. mostafa El Sayed is a brilliant egyptian scientist.

.....

2. Why do we use electricity, gas and solar power in egypt?

.....

8. Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

Man-made resources

- natural materials .glass and oil

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Sample test (7)

1. Listen and write T (True) or F (False).

1. Salma wants to be a paramedic. ()
2. A paramedic is a lazy person. ()
3. Paramedics help people in emergencies. ()
4. Omar wants to be a water resources engineer. ()

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Ancient Egyptians _____ linen to make clothes.
a. uses b. used c. using d. is using
2. You _____ cross the street when the light is red.
a. didn't b. must c. mustn't d. can
3. The streets are _____ because it is raining heavily.
a. dry b. wet c. wide d. rainy
4. He bought a small pyramid as a _____ from the gift shop.
a. painting b. color c. souvenir d. sport

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

(smiled - photos - guide - museum - space)

Last weekend, Omar and his friend were at the new science museum. They watched a show about (1) _____. Omar didn't understand some parts of it. His friend explained everything to him. They take (2) _____ of the rocks and stars. At the end, the (3) _____ asked Omar if he enjoyed the show. Omar (4) _____ and said "Yes, it was amazing!".

4. Read the text and answer the questions.

Dr. Mostafa El-Sayed is a brilliant Egyptian scientist! He was born in Egypt in 1933 and had a great love for learning from a young age. He studied at Ain Shams University in Cairo before going to the United States to continue his scientific research. Dr. El-Sayed became a global expert in chemistry and nanoscience. Nanoscience is the study of very tiny things - much smaller than a human hair. One of his most important discoveries is called El-Sayed's Rule, a scientific idea that was named after him. One of his biggest achievements is his work with tiny gold particles. He found out how these "gold nanoparticles" can be used to help doctors detect and treat some types of cancer.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about a _____.
a. scientist b. country c. research d. material
2. The underlined word "tiny" means "very _____.
a. high b. small c. funny d. big

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the text in one sentence.

.....

4. What did Dr. Mostafa love from a young age?

.....

5. How can doctors use the gold nanoparticles to help patients?

.....

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. You shouldn't _____ (forgets) your homework, Nady.
2. Can you _____ (crossed) the road?

6. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. from - Solar - the sun - comes - energy.

.....

2. can - meet - Where - us - guide - the?

.....

7. Punctuate the following.

1. he studied at Ain Shams University

.....

2. what did dina study at university?

.....

8. Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

The High Dam

- Where is it? .Why was it built?

.....
.....
.....
.....
.....
.....

Sample test (8)

1. Listen and write T (True) or F (False).

1. Ali is working on a history project with his brother Omar. ()
2. They are learning about ancient Egyptian materials. ()
3. Ancient Egyptians used stone to build pyramids and temples. ()
4. They used clay to make jewelry. ()

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. We _____ throw rubbish on the beach.
a. can b. mustn't c. aren't d. was
2. They _____ the tomb of Tutankhamen in 1922.
a. finding b. found c. find d. finds
3. The thorns are very _____ ; I can't touch them.
a. soft b. nice c. sharp d. great
4. To _____ the plane, you should have a ticket.
a. fly b. board c. write d. guide

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

(believe - fuel - money - sustainable -support)

Benban Solar Park is one of the world's largest solar stations. It uses clean, (1) _____ energy, reducing pollution and keeping the air safe. It also creates thousands of jobs for engineers, builders, and people from nearby villages, helping them (2) _____ their families. The project is important because it saves (3) _____ by using sunlight instead of expensive (4) _____. It protects the environment and brings jobs to Upper Egypt.

4. Read the text and answer the questions.

I'm Talia. I live in Aswan. Today is my birthday. My family made me a great surprise. Today, I had an amazing experience. We went on a felucca on the River Nile. The weather was great and the sun was shining. A felucca is a traditional Egyptian sailing boat. It's made of wood. A tall man called Kareem was the captain of the boat. A felucca is difficult to sail, but Kareem was very strong. The trip was amazing. We had lunch in a beautiful garden by the Nile. We went back home late at ten o'clock. I was very happy.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about "Talía's _____".
a. lifestyle b. family c. birthday d. school
2. The opposite of underlined word "traditional" is "_____".
a. modern b. hard c. old d. beautiful

B. Answer the following questions.

3. What was Talía's surprise for her birthday?
.....

4. Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

5. What is a felucca?
.....

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Did you _____ (understood) the lesson?
2. We _____ (mustn't) follow the school rules.

6. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. iron - to - We - make - cars - use.
.....

2. like - the - weather - What - is - today?
.....

7. Punctuate the following.

1. Every monday, we learn about famous places
.....

2. when does sally get up?
.....

8. Write an informal email of SIXTY (60) words to your friend Mazen to tell him about a problem in your community.

Your email address is omar67@yahoo.com. Your friend's email address is mazenmezo@yahoo.com.

- What is the problem?
- How can we solve the problem?

Sample test (9)

1. Listen and write T (True) or F (False).

1. Plastic is used for bottles, toys and school supplies. ()
2. Glass is made from oil. ()
3. Glass is used in windows, mirrors, and cups. ()
4. Bricks are used to build houses, schools and walls. ()

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. Salwa is able _____ English and French.
a. speaks b. spoken c. spoke d. to speak
2. The museum is in a special _____ so visitors can see the Pyramids too.
a. spot b. luggage c. passport d. tour
3. When there's a/an _____, the streets are covered with too much water.
a. earthquake b. flood c. fire d. drought
4. We must _____ our classroom clean.
a. kept b. keep c. keeps d. keeping

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

(electricity - irrigation - droughts - floods - grains)

The High Dam helps people in many ways. Farmers use the water for (1) _____ to grow vegetables, fruits, and (2) _____ all year. The dam also sends (3) _____ to houses, schools, hospitals, and factories across Egypt. It protects cities from dangerous (4) _____ and it makes sure people have water even when the river is low.

4. Read the text and answer the questions.

Nour asks Maryam to go to her house tomorrow, but Maryam goes to help her aunt on Fridays. They work in a community garden on the roof of an apartment block. They grow vegetables and fruit to eat, and sometimes they sell them in the market, too. Maryam thinks the community garden is a good idea because the plants help to clean the air in the city, and it is a good place to make new friends.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The general idea of the text is about the _____.
a. apartment block b. community garden
c. family members d. vegetables
2. The underlined word "grow" means "_____".
a. work b. clean c. sell d. plant

B. Answer the following questions.

3. How can they get money from the community garden?
.....

4. Why does Maryam think the community garden is a good place?
.....

5. Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. Maged _____ (never is) late for school.
2. _____ (Did) they do the research? – Yes, they can.

6. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. furniture - Carpenters - Damietta - make - in.
.....

2. visitors - Where - ask - help - can - for?
.....

7. Punctuate the following.

1. he visited his friend last sunday.
.....

2. Where is the High dam?
.....

8. Write a paragraph of SIXTY (60) words using the words below.

Materials in Ancient Egypt

- Natural .strong stones
-
.....
.....
.....
.....

Sample test (10)

1. Listen and write T (True) or F (False).

1. The High Dam is a huge tower. ()
2. The High Dam holds a small lake called Lake Nasser. ()
3. The dam stops the river from flooding. ()
4. The dam keeps water for people to use during the year. ()

2. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. My cousin _____ walk to school. She takes the bus.
a. aren't b. isn't c. don't d. doesn't
2. School libraries _____ useful books for students.
a. cover b. miss c. touch d. provide
3. _____ you feeding your cat?
a. Are b. Is c. Can d. Can't
4. Don't _____ water when you brush your teeth.
a. use b. harm c. waste d. close

3. Read and complete the text with the words in the box.

(dishes - herbs - flavor - garden - water)

My grandpa has a beautiful garden. He plants many (1) _____ like basil and mint. He has to (2) _____ them every morning. These herbs are used in many Egyptian (3) _____. Some herbs add (4) _____ and others are good for health.

4. Read the text and answer the questions.

Hurghada is a beautiful town in Egypt. It is in the east of Egypt. It has a nice weather all the year round. Tourists come to visit it from all parts of the world. It has a lot of things to do. Tourists can go diving in the Red Sea and go shopping at department stores. Hurghada is a green town as it has a lot of trees. This town is clean. It's one of the most important towns to spend the winter holiday in. It has warm weather in winter. People of Hurghada are friendly and kind. It's an important town for tourism.

A. Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

1. The main idea of the text is about " _____ ".
a. Winter b. Tourists c. Hurghada d. Food

2. The opposite of the underlined word "friendly" is " _____ ".
a. kind b. rude c. calm d. fast

B. Answer the following questions.

3. Summarize the text in one sentence.
.....

4. What can tourists do in Hurghada?
.....

5. Why is Hurghada a green town?
.....

5. Read and write the correct form of the word(s) between brackets.

1. I _____ (able) to make decisions myself.
2. They _____ (not go) to the museum last year.

6. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.

1. the High - Egyptians - Aswan - Dam - built - in.
.....

2. doing - is - What - now - he?
.....

7. Punctuate the following.

1. Ancient egyptians carved statues from granite
.....

2. What are nour and Maged working on?
.....

8. Write an informal email of SIXTY (60) words to your friend Rami to tell him about your school day. Your name is Ehab and your email address is ehab@gmail.com. Your friend's email address is rami@gmail.com.

- When do you go to school? .What's your favorite subject?

To:.....

From:.....

Subject:.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

كيفية طباعة صفحات معينة من ملف معين مثلا ازاي نطبع الصفحات من صفحة 4 الى صفحة 9

